

No. 112, 1997

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1 January 2017

Includes amendments up to: Act No. 55, 2016

Registered: 7 November 2016

Prepared by the Office of Parliamentary Counsel, Canberra

About this compilation

This compilation

This is a compilation of the *Aged Care Act 1997* that shows the text of the law as amended and in force on 1 January 2017 (the *compilation date*).

The notes at the end of this compilation (the *endnotes*) include information about amending laws and the amendment history of provisions of the compiled law.

Uncommenced amendments

The effect of uncommenced amendments is not shown in the text of the compiled law. Any uncommenced amendments affecting the law are accessible on the Legislation Register (www.legislation.gov.au). The details of amendments made up to, but not commenced at, the compilation date are underlined in the endnotes. For more information on any uncommenced amendments, see the series page on the Legislation Register for the compiled law.

Application, saving and transitional provisions for provisions and amendments

If the operation of a provision or amendment of the compiled law is affected by an application, saving or transitional provision that is not included in this compilation, details are included in the endnotes.

Editorial changes

For more information about any editorial changes made in this compilation, see the endnotes.

Modifications

If the compiled law is modified by another law, the compiled law operates as modified but the modification does not amend the text of the law. Accordingly, this compilation does not show the text of the compiled law as modified. For more information on any modifications, see the series page on the Legislation Register for the compiled law.

Self-repealing provisions

If a provision of the compiled law has been repealed in accordance with a provision of the law, details are included in the endnotes.

Rectified Authorised Version registered 21/08/2019 C2016C01052

Contents

Chapter 1—Introduction	on	1
Division 1—Preliminary	matters	1
1-1	Short title	1
1-2	Commencement	1
1-3	Identifying defined terms	
1-4	Tables of Divisions and Subdivisions do not form part of this Act	
1-5	Application to continuing care recipients	2
Division 2—Objects		3
2-1	The objects of this Act	3
Division 3—Overview of	this Act	4
3-1	General	4
3-2	Preliminary matters relating to subsidies (Chapter 2)	4
3-3	Subsidies	
3-3A	Fees and payments	6
3-4	Responsibilities of approved providers (Chapter 4)	6
3-5	Grants (Chapter 5)	6
Division 4—Application	of this Act	7
4-1	Application of this Act	
4-2	Binding the Crown	
Chapter 2—Preliminar	y matters relating to subsidies	8
Division 5—Introduction	l	8
5-1	What this Chapter is about	8
5-2	Which approvals etc. may be relevant	
Part 2.1—Approval of prov	viders	10
Division 6—Introduction	l	10
6-1	What this Part is about	10
6-2	The Approved Provider Principles	10
Division 7—What is the	significance of approval as a provider of	
aged care?	_	1
7-1	Pre-conditions to receiving subsidy	1
7-2	Approvals may be restricted	1

Aged Care Act 1997

i

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Divis	ion 8—How do	es a person become an approved provider?	12
	8-1	Approval as a provider of aged care	12
	8-2	Applications for approval	13
	8-3	Suitability of people to provide aged care	14
	8-3A	Meaning of key personnel	
	8-4	Requests for further information	17
	8-5	Notification of Secretary's determination	17
	8-6	States, Territories and local government taken to be approved providers	19
Divis	ion 9—What ol	oligations arise from being an approved	
	provide	r?	21
	9-1	Obligation to notify certain changes	21
	9-2	Obligation to give information relevant to an	
		approved provider's status when requested	22
	9-3	Obligation to give information relevant to payments	24
	9-3A	Obligation to give information relating to refundable deposits, accommodation bonds, entry contributions etc.	24
	9-3B	Obligation to give information about ability to refund balances	25
	9-4	Obligations while approval is suspended	27
Divis	ion 10—When	does an approval cease to have effect?	28
	10-1	Cessation of approvals	28
	10-2	Approval lapses if no allocated places	
	10-3	Revocation of approval	
Divis	ion 10A—Disaı	ualified individuals	31
27,15	10A-1	Meaning of disqualified individual	_
	10A-2	Disqualified individual must not be one of the key	
	10112	personnel of an approved provider	32
	10A-3	Remedial orders	
Part 2.2–	-Allocation of	f places	35
Divis	ion 11—Introd	uction	35
	11-1	What this Part is about	35
	11-2	The Allocation Principles	35
	11-3	Meaning of people with special needs	
	11-4	Explanation of the allocation process	

ii

Division 12—How do	oes the Commonwealth plan its allocations	
of places	s?	38
12-1	The planning process	38
12-2	Objectives of the planning process	38
12-3	Minister to determine the number of places available for allocation	38
12-4	Distributing available places among regions	
12-5	Determining proportion of care to be provided to certain groups of people	
12-6	Regions	
Division 13—How do	people apply for allocations of places?	41
13-1	Applications for allocations of places	41
13-2	Invitation to apply	
13-3	Application fee	
13-4	Requests for further information	
Division 14—How ar	e allocations of places decided?	44
14-1	Allocation of places	44
14-2	Competitive assessment of applications for allocations	
14-3	Compliance with the invitation	
14-4	Waiver of requirements	
14-5	Conditions relating to particular allocations	
14-6	Conditions relating to allocations generally	
14-7	Allocation of places to services with extra service status.	
14-8	Notification of allocation	
14-8	Allocations in situations of emergency	
	•	31
Division 15—When o	do allocations of places take effect?	52
15-1	When allocations take effect	52
15-2	Provisional allocations	52
15-3	Applications for determinations	52
15-4	Variation or revocation of provisional allocations	53
15-5	Variation of provisional allocations on application	54
15-6	Surrendering provisional allocations	55
15-7	Provisional allocation periods	55

iii

Division 16—How ar	e allocated places transferred from one	
person t	o another?	58
Subdivision 16-A-	Transfer of places other than provisionally	
	located places	58
16-1	Application of this Subdivision	58
16-2	Transfer notice	58
16-3	Consideration of notices	60
16-4	Notice to resolve	61
16-5	Change to proposed transfer day	62
16-6	Veto notice	62
16-7	Transfer of places to service with extra service status.	63
16-8	Transfer day	64
16-9	Effect of transfer on certain matters	64
16-10	Information to be given to transferee	65
16-11	Transferors to provide transferee with certain records	
Subdivision 16-B-	Transfer of provisionally allocated places	66
16-12	Application of this Subdivision	66
16-13	Transfer notice	66
16-14	Consideration of notices	68
16-15	Notice to resolve	69
16-16	Change to proposed transfer day	70
16-17	Veto notice	70
16-18	Transfer of places to service with extra service status.	71
16-19	Transfer day	71
16-20	Effect of transfer on certain matters	
16-21	Information to be given to transferee	72
Division 17—How ar	e the conditions for allocations of places	
varied?		73
17-1	Variation of allocations	73
17-2	Applications for variation of allocations	
17-3	Requests for further information	
17-4	Consideration of applications	
17-5	Time limit for decisions on applications	
17-6	Notice of decisions	
17-7	Variation day	76

iv

17-8	Variation involving relocation of places to service with extra service status	76
Division 18 When do al	locations cease to have effect?	78
18-1	Cessation of allocations	, .
18-2	Relinquishing places	
18-3	Proposals relating to the care needs of care recipients	
18-4	Approved providers' obligations relating to the care needs of care recipients	80
18-5	Revocation of unused allocations of places	81
Part 2.3—Approval of care	recipients	83
Division 19—Introductio	n	83
19-1	What this Part is about	83
19-2	The Approval of Care Recipients Principles	83
Division 20—What is the	significance of approval as a care	
recipient?		84
20-1	Care recipients must be approved before subsidy can be paid	84
20-2	Effect of limitation of approvals	
Division 21—Who is eligi	ble for approval as a care recipient?	85
21-1	Eligibility for approval	
21-2	Eligibility to receive residential care	
21-3	Eligibility to receive home care	
21-4	Eligibility to receive flexible care	
Division 22—How does a	person become approved as a care	
recipient?		87
22-1	Approval as a care recipient	
22-2	Limitation of approvals	87
22-3	Applications for approval	
22-4	Assessments of care needs	
22-5	Date of effect of approval	
22-6	Notification of decisions	90
Division 23—When does	an approval cease to have effect?	91
23-1	Expiration, lapse or revocation of approvals	91
23-2	Expiration of time limited approvals	91
23-3	Circumstances in which approval for flexible care lapses	91

ν

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

:	23-4	Revocation of approvals	92
Part 2.4—Clas	ssification of	care recipients	94
Division 24	—Introductio	n	94
:	24-1	What this Part is about	94
	24-2	The Classification Principles	
Division 25	—How are ca	re recipients classified?	95
	25-1	Classification of care recipients	95
,	25-2	Classification levels	96
,	25-3	Appraisals of the level of care needed	97
:	25-4	Suspending approved providers from making appraisals and reappraisals	98
	25-4A	Stay of suspension agreements	
	25-4B	Stayed suspension may take effect	100
,	25-4C	Applications for lifting of suspension	101
,	25-4D	Requests for further information	101
,	25-4E	Notification of Secretary's decision	102
:	25-5	Authorisation of another person to make appraisals or reappraisals	102
Division 26		assifications take effect?	104
	26-1	Appraisals received within the appropriate period—care other than respite care	104
:	26-2	Appraisals not received within the appropriate period—care other than respite care	104
:	26-3	When respite care classifications take effect	105
Division 27	—Expiry and	renewal of classifications	106
:	27-1	When do classifications cease to have effect?	106
:	27-2	Expiry dates and reappraisal periods	106
:	27-3	Reappraisal required by Secretary	111
:	27-4	Reappraisal at initiative of approved provider	113
:	27-5	Requirements for reappraisals	114
:	27-6	Renewal of classifications	115
:	27-7	Date of effect of renewal of classification that has an expiry date—reappraisal received during reappraisal period	116
;	27-8	Date of effect of renewal of classification that has an expiry date—reappraisal received after reappraisal period	116
:	27-9	Date of effect of renewal—reappraisals at initiative of approved provider	

vi Aged Care Act 1997

Division 29—How are cla	assifications changed?	119
29-1	Changing classifications	119
29-2	Date of effect of change	119
Division 29A—Civil pena	alty for incorrect classifications	120
29A-1	Warning notices	120
29A-2	Civil penalty	121
29A-3	When changes are significant	122
Part 2.5—Extra service pla	ces	123
Division 30—Introductio	n	123
30-1	What this Part is about	123
30-2	The Extra Service Principles	123
30-3	Meaning of distinct part	123
Division 31—When is a p	olace an extra service place?	125
31-1	Extra service place	125
31-3	Effect of allocation or transfer of places to services with extra service status	125
Division 32—How is extr	ra service status granted?	127
32-1	Grants of extra service status	127
32-2	Invitations to apply	127
32-3	Applications for extra service status	128
32-4	Criteria to be considered by Secretary	129
32-5	Competitive assessment of applications	131
32-6	Application fee	132
32-7	Maximum proportion of places	132
32-8	Conditions of grant of extra service status	
32-9	Notification of extra service status	134
Division 33—When does	extra service status cease?	135
33-1	Cessation of extra service status	135
33-3	Lapsing of extra service status	135
33-4	Revocation or suspension of extra service status at approved provider's request	136
Division 35—How are ex	tra service fees approved?	137
35-1	Approval of extra service fees	137
35-2	Applications for approval	137
35-3	Rules about amount of extra service fee	138
35-4	Notification of decision	139

vii

Division 3	6—When is re	sidential care provided on an extra	
	service basi	s?	140
	36-1	Provision of residential care on extra service basis	140
	36-2	Extra service agreements not to be entered under duress etc.	140
	36-3	Contents of extra service agreements	141
	36-4	Additional protection for existing residents	141
Chapter 3–	-Subsidies		142
Division 4	0—Introduction	on	142
	40-1	What this Chapter is about	142
Part 3.1—Re	sidential care	subsidy	143
Division 4	1—Introduction	on	143
	41-1	What this Part is about	143
	41-2	The Subsidy Principles	143
	41-3	Meaning of residential care	143
Division 4	2—Who is elig	gible for residential care subsidy?	145
	42-1	Eligibility for residential care subsidy	145
	42-2	Leave from residential care services	146
	42-3	Working out periods of leave	147
	42-4	Accreditation requirement	148
	42-5	Determinations allowing for exceptional circumstances	148
	42-6	Revocation of determinations	150
	42-7	Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation	151
	42-8	Notice of refusal to pay residential care subsidy	151
Division 4	3—How is resi	idential care subsidy paid?	152
	43-1	Payment of residential care subsidy	152
	43-2	Meaning of payment period	152
	43-3	Advances	152
	43-4	Claims for residential care subsidy	153
	43-4A	Variations of claims for residential care subsidy	154
	43-5	Deductions for fees	155
	43-6	Capital repayment deductions	155
	43-8	Non-compliance deductions	157
	43-9	Recovery of overpayments	157

viii Aged Care Act 1997

Division 44—Wh	at is the amount of residential care subsidy?	158
44-1	What this Division is about	158
Subdivision 4	4-A—Working out the amount of residential care	
	subsidy	158
44-2	Amount of residential care subsidy	158
Subdivision 4	4-B—The basic subsidy amount	159
44-3	The basic subsidy amount	159
Subdivision 4	4-C—Primary supplements	160
44-5	Primary supplements	
Subdivision 4	4-D—Reductions in subsidy	161
44-17	Reductions in subsidy	
44-19	The adjusted subsidy reduction	
44-20	The compensation payment reduction	
44-20A	Secretary's powers if compensation information is	
	not given	164
44-21	The care subsidy reduction	165
44-22	Working out the means tested amount	167
44-23	Care subsidy reduction taken to be zero in some circumstances	169
44-24	The care recipient's total assessable income	
44-26	The care recipient's total assessable income free	
	area	173
44-26A	The value of a person's assets	174
44-26B	Definitions relating to the value of a person's assets	176
44-26C	Determination of value of person's assets	
Subdivision 4	4-F—Other supplements	180
44-27	Other supplements	
44-28	The accommodation supplement	
44-30	The hardship supplement	
44-31	Determining cases of financial hardship	
44-32	Revoking determinations of financial hardship	
Part 3.2—Home car	re subsidy	186
Division 45—Int	roduction	186
45-1	What this Part is about	
45-2	The Subsidy Principles	
45-3	* *	
45-3	Meaning of home care	18

ix

158

Division 40	6—Who is eligi	ible for home care subsidy?	187
	46-1	Eligibility for home care subsidy	187
	46-2	Suspension of home care services	187
	46-3	Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation	188
	46-4	Notice of refusal to pay home care subsidy	188
Division 4'	7—On what ba	sis is home care subsidy paid?	189
	47-1	Payability of home care subsidy	189
	47-2	Meaning of payment period	
	47-3	Advances	
	47-4	Claims for home care subsidy	190
	47-4A	Variations of claims for home care subsidy	190
	47-5	Recovery of overpayments	191
Division 48	8—What is the	amount of home care subsidy?	192
	48-1	Amount of home care subsidy	192
	48-2	The basic subsidy amount	193
	48-3	Primary supplements	193
	48-4	Reductions in subsidy	194
	48-5	The compensation payment reduction	194
	48-6	Secretary's powers if compensation information is not given	196
	48-7	The care subsidy reduction	197
	48-8	Care subsidy reduction taken to be zero in some circumstances	199
	48-9	Other supplements	201
	48-10	The hardship supplement	201
	48-11	Determining cases of financial hardship	202
	48-12	Revoking determinations of financial hardship	203
Part 3.3—Fle	xible care sub	sidy	205
Division 49	9—Introductio	n	205
	49-1	What this Part is about	205
	49-2	The Subsidy Principles	205
	49-3	Meaning of flexible care	205
Division 50	0—Who is eligi	ible for flexible care subsidy?	206
	50-1	Eligibility for flexible care subsidy	206
	50-2	Kinds of care for which flexible care subsidy may	
		be payable	206

	50-3	Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation	207
	50-4	Notice of refusal to pay flexible care subsidy	208
Division 5	51—On what ba	sis is flexible care subsidy paid?	209
	51-1	Payment of flexible care subsidy	209
Division 5	52—What is the	amount of flexible care subsidy?	210
	52-1	Amounts of flexible care subsidy	210
Chapter 3A	—Fees and	payments	211
Division 5	52A—Introduct	ion	211
	52A-1	What this Chapter is about	211
Part 3A.1—F	Resident and h	ome care fees	212
Division 5	52B—Introduct	ion	212
	52B-1	What this Part is about	212
	52B-2	The Fees and Payments Principles	212
Division 5	52C—Resident	fees	213
	52C-2	Rules relating to resident fees	213
	52C-3	Maximum daily amount of resident fees	213
	52C-4	The standard resident contribution	215
	52C-5	Maximum daily amount of resident fees for reserving a place	215
Division 5	52D—Home car	re fees	216
	52D-1	Rules relating to home care fees	216
	52D-2	Maximum daily amount of home care fees	216
	52D-3	The basic daily care fee	217
		n payments and accommodation	
cont	ributions		218
Division 5	52E—Introduct	ion	218
	52E-1	What this Part is about	218
	52E-2	The Fees and Payments Principles	219
Division 5	52F—Accommo	dation agreements	220
	52F-1	Information to be given before person enters residential or eligible flexible care	220
	52F-2	Approved provider must enter accommodation agreement	
	52F-3	Accommodation agreements	

xi

224
224
224
225
226
226
226
226
227
227
229
229 229
229
229 229 231
229 229 231 231
229 229 231
229 229 231 231
229 229 231 231 231
229 229 231 231 231 231 232
229 229 231 231 231 231 232 232
229 229 231 231 231 231 232
229 231231231231 232232232
229 231 231 231 231 232 232 232
229 231231231231 232232232232232
229 231231231231 232232232232233

xii Aged Care Act 1997

Part 3A.3—Managi	ing refundable deposits, accommodation	
bonds and	entry contributions	237
Division 52L—II	ıtroduction	237
52L-1	What this Part is about	237
Division 52M—I	Prudential requirements	238
52M-1	Compliance with prudential requirements	
Division 52N—P	ermitted uses	239
52N-1	Refundable deposits and accommodation bonds to be used only for permitted purposes	
52N-2	Offences relating to non-permitted use of refundable deposits and accommodation bonds	241
Division 52P—R	efunds	243
52P-1	Refunding refundable deposit balances	243
52P-2	Refunding refundable deposit balances—former approved providers	244
52P-3	Payment of interest	
52P-4	Delaying refunds to secure re-entry	246
Chapter 4—Res _l	ponsibilities of approved providers	247
Division 53—Int	roduction	247
53-1	What this Chapter is about	247
53-2	Failure to meet responsibilities does not have consequences apart from under this Act	247
Part 4.1—Quality o	of care	249
Division 54—Qu	ality of care	249
54-1	Responsibilities of approved providers	249
54-2	Accreditation Standards	
54-4	Home Care Standards	250
54-5	Flexible Care Standards	250
Part 4.2—User righ	its	251
Division 55—Int	roduction	251
55-1	What this Part is about	251
55-2	The User Rights Principles	251

xiii

Division 5		the general responsibilities relating to	
	user rights?		252
	56-1	Responsibilities of approved providers— residential care	252
	56-2	Responsibilities of approved providers—home care	254
	56-3	Responsibilities of approved providers—flexible care	255
	56-4	Complaints resolution mechanisms	257
	56-5	Extent to which responsibilities apply	
Division 5	59—What are t	the requirements for resident	
	agreements	?	259
	59-1	Requirements for resident agreements	259
Division (61—What are t	the requirements for home care	
	agreements	?	261
	61-1	Requirements for home care agreements	261
Division (62—What are t	the responsibilities relating to protection	
	of personal	information?	263
	62-1	Responsibilities relating to protection of personal information	263
	62-2	Giving personal information to courts etc.	264
Part 4.3—Ac	countability e	etc.	265
Division (63—Accountab	ility etc.	265
	63-1	Responsibilities of approved providers	265
	63-1AA	Responsibilities relating to alleged and suspected assaults	266
	63-1A	Responsibility relating to the basic suitability of key personnel	270
	63-1B	Responsibility relating to recording entry of new residents	
	63-1C	Responsibility relating to circumstances materially affecting an approved provider's suitability to provide aged care	
	63-2	Annual report on the operation of the Act	
Part 4.4—Co	onsequences o	f non-compliance	272
	54—Introducti	-	272
	64-1	What this Part is about	

xiv Aged Care Act 1997

64-2	The Sanctions Principles	272
Division 65—When	can sanctions be imposed?	273
65-1	Imposition of sanctions	273
65-1A	Information about compliance with responsibilities	273
65-2	Appropriateness of imposing sanctions	273
Division 66—What	sanctions can be imposed?	275
66-1	Sanctions that may be imposed	275
66-2	Agreement to certain matters in lieu of revocation of approved provider status	277
Division 66A—App	ointing administrators and advisers	279
66A-2	Appointment of advisers	279
66A-3	Appointment of administrators	279
66A-4	Powers of administrators and advisers	280
Division 67—How a	are sanctions imposed?	281
67-1	Procedure for imposing sanctions	281
67-2	Notice of non-compliance	281
67-3	Notice of intention to impose sanctions	282
67-4	Notice to remedy non-compliance	283
67-5	Notice of decision on whether to impose sanctions	284
Division 67A—Who	en do sanctions take effect?	286
67A-1	When this Division applies	286
67A-2	Basic rule—sanction takes effect at the section 67-5 notice time	206
67A-3	Exceptions to the basic rule	
67A-4	Deferral to a later time	
67A-5	Progressive revocation or suspension of allocation	200
0/A-3	of places	287
67A-6	This Division has effect subject to section 66-2	289
Division 68—When	do sanctions cease to apply?	290
68-1	Sanctions cease to apply	290
68-2	Sanction period	290
68-3	Lifting of sanctions	291
68-4	Applications for lifting of sanctions	291
68-5	Requests for further information	291
68-6	Notification of Secretary's decision	292

xv

Ch	apter 5—Grants		293
	Division 69—Introdu	action	293
	69-1	What this Chapter is about	293
Par	t 5.1—Residential ca	are grants	294
	Division 70—Introdu	action	294
	70-1	What this Part is about	294
	70-2	The Grant Principles	294
	70-3	Meaning of capital works costs	294
	Division 71—How do	people apply for allocations of residential	
	care gra	nts?	296
	71-1	Applications for residential care grants	296
	71-2	Invitation to apply	
	71-3	Requests for further information	297
	Division 72—How ar	e residential care grants allocated?	298
	72-1	Allocation of residential care grants	298
	72-4	Compliance with the invitation	299
	72-5	Waiver of requirements	299
	72-6	Notification of allocation	300
	72-7	Notice to unsuccessful applicants	300
	Division 73—On wha	at basis are residential care grants paid?	301
	73-1	Basis on which residential care grants are paid	301
	73-3	Grants payable only if certain conditions met	301
	73-4	Variation or revocation of allocations	302
	73-5	Variation of allocations on application of approved	202
	73-6	provider	
	73-7 73-7	Appropriation	
		uch is a residential care grant?	305
	74-1	The amount of a residential care grant	305
Par	t 5.5—Advocacy gra	ants	306
	Division 81—Advoca	cy grants	306
	81-1	Advocacy grants	306
	81-2	Applications for advocacy grants	306
	81-3	Deciding whether to make advocacy grants	307
	81-4	Conditions of advocacy grants	307

xvi Aged Care Act 1997

81-5	A	Appropriation	307
Part 5.6—Comm	unity visito	rs grants	308
Division 82—0	Community	visitors grants	308
82-1	-	Community visitors grants	308
82-2		Applications for community visitors grants	
82-3	Ι	Deciding whether to make community visitors	
82-4	-	Conditions of community visitors grants	
82-5		Appropriation	
Part 5.7—Other	grants		310
Division 83—0	Other grants		310
83-1	_	Other grants	310
83-2		Conditions of other grants	
83-3	A	Appropriation	310
Chapter 6—Ac	dministrat	tion	311
Division 84—I	ntroduction		311
84-1	V	What this Chapter is about	311
Part 6.1—Recons	sideration a	nd review of decisions	313
Division 85—I	Reconsiderat	ion and review of decisions	313
85-1	F	Reviewable decisions	313
85-2	Ι	Deadlines for making reviewable decisions	318
85-3	F	Reasons for reviewable decisions	319
85-4	F	Reconsidering reviewable decisions	319
85-5	F	Reconsideration of reviewable decisions	320
85-6	A	Application fee for reconsideration of decision to	
	c	hange classification of care recipient	322
85-8	A	AAT review of reviewable decisions	322
Part 6.2—Protect	tion of infor	mation	323
Division 86—I	Protection of	information	323
86-1	N	Meaning of protected information	323
86-2	J	Jse of protected information	323
86-3	Ι	Disclosure of protected information for other purposes	
86-4	I	Disclosure of protected information by people onducting assessments	

xvii

86-5	Limits on use of information disclosed under section 86-3 or 86-4	327
86-6	Limits on use of protected information disclosed under certain legislation	328
86-7	Limits on use of protected information by certain Departments	328
86-8	Disclosure to court	329
86-9	Information about an aged care service	329
Part 6.3—Record keeping		331
Division 87—Introduction	on	331
87-1	What this Part is about	331
87-2	Records Principles	331
87-3	Failure to meet obligations does not have consequences apart from under this Act	331
Division 88—What recor	rds must an approved provider keep?	333
88-1	Approved provider to keep and retain certain records	333
88-2	Approved providers to keep records specified in Records Principles	
88-3	False or misleading records	334
Division 89—What recor	rds must a person who was an approved	
provider ret	ain?	336
89-1	Former approved provider to retain records	336
Part 6.4—Powers of officer	rs	337
Division 90—Introduction	on	337
90-1	What this Part is about	337
90-2	Failure to meet obligations does not have consequences apart from under this Act	227
90-3	Meaning of authorised officer	
90-4	Meaning of monitoring powers	
, ,		336
consent?	ers can be exercised with an occupier's	340
91-1	Power to enter premises with occupier's consent to	340
71-1	monitor compliance	340
91-2	Power to ask people to answer questions etc	
91-3	Occupier of premises to assist authorised officers	342

xviii Aged Care Act 1997

Division 92—What po	owers can be exercised without an	
occupier	's consent?	343
92-1	Circumstances in which the powers in this	
	Division can be exercised	
92-2	Monitoring warrants	
92-3	Offence-related warrants	
92-4	Warrants may be granted by telephone etc	347
92-5	Seizures without offence-related warrant in emergency situations	348
92-6	Discovery of evidence	349
92-7	Power to require people to answer questions etc	350
92-8	Person on premises to assist authorised officers	351
Division 93—What p	owers are there to examine people and	
	ocuments?	352
93-1	Secretary's power to obtain information and documents	352
93-2	Self-incrimination	353
93-4	Authorised officers may examine on oath or affirmation	354
Division 94—What a	re the obligations relating to identity cards?	355
94-1	Identity cards for authorised officers	355
94-2	Return of identity cards issued to authorised officers	
Part 6.4A—Complaints	and authorised complaints officers	356
Division 94AA—Intro	oduction	356
94AA-1	What this Part is about	356
Division 94A—Comp	laints Principles	357
94A-1	Complaints Principles	
Division 94R—Autho	orised complaints officers	359
94B-1	Authorised complaints officers	
94B-2	Meaning of <i>complaints powers</i>	
94B-3	Power to enter premises with occupier's consent to exercise complaints powers	
94B-4	Power to ask people to answer questions etc	
94B-5	Occupier of premises to assist authorised complaints officers	

xix

Part 6.5—	-Recovery of o	overpayments	364
Divisio	on 95—Recover	ry of overpayments	364
	95-1	Recoverable amounts	364
	95-2	Recoverable amount is a debt	364
	95-3	Recovery by deductions from amounts payable to debtor	364
	95-4	Recovery where there is a transfer of places	364
	95-5	Refund to transferee if Commonwealth makes double recovery	365
	95-6	Write-off and waiver of debt	
Part 6.6—	-Aged Care Co	omplaints Commissioner	366
Divisio	on 95A—Aged	Care Complaints Commissioner	366
	95A-1	Aged Care Complaints Commissioner	366
	95A-2	Appointment	367
	95A-3	Acting appointments	367
	95A-4	Remuneration	368
	95A-5	Leave of absence	368
	95A-6	Other terms and conditions	369
	95A-7	Restrictions on outside employment	369
	95A-8	Disclosure of interests	369
	95A-9	Resignation	370
	95A-10	Termination of appointment	370
	95A-11	Delegation of Aged Care Complaints Commissioner's functions	371
	95A-11A	Aged Care Complaints Commissioner may give report to Minister at any time	371
	95A-12	Annual report	371
Part 6.7—	-Aged Care Pi	ricing Commissioner	372
Divisio	on 95B—Aged (Care Pricing Commissioner	372
	95B-1	Aged Care Pricing Commissioner	372
	95B-2	Appointment	372
	95B-3	Acting appointments	373
	95B-4	Remuneration	373
	95B-5	Leave of absence	373
	95B-6	Other terms and conditions	
	95B-7	Restrictions on outside employment	374
	95B-8	Disclosure of interests	

xx Aged Care Act 1997

	95B-9	Resignation	375
	95B-10	Termination of appointment	
	95B-10 95B-11	Delegation of Aged Care Pricing Commissioner's	373
	93 D- 11	functions	376
	95B-12	Annual report	
Chapter 7-	—Miscella	ineous	377
Division	95C—Civil p	penalties	377
	95C-1	Civil penalty provisions	377
Division	96—Miscella	aneous	378
	96-1	Principles	378
	96-2	Delegation of Secretary's powers and functions	379
	96-3	Committees	
	96-4	Care provided on behalf of an approved provider	383
	96-5	Care recipients etc. lacking capacity to enter	20.4
		agreements	
	96-6	Applications etc. on behalf of care recipients	
	96-7	Withdrawal of applications	
	96-8	Protection for reporting reportable assaults	
	96-9	Application of the <i>Criminal Code</i>	
	96-10	Appropriation	
	96-13	Regulations	388
Schedule 1	—Diction	ary	389
	1	Definitions	389
Endnotes			401
Endnote	1—About th	e endnotes	401
Endnote	2—Abbrevia	ation kev	403
	3—Legislati	•	404
	4—Amendm	•	413
		•	_
L'ndnoto	5 Editorial	Changag	115

xxi

Compilation No. 64 Compilation date: 1/1/17



An Act relating to aged care, and for other purposes

Chapter 1—Introduction

Division 1—Preliminary matters

1-1 Short title

This Act may be cited as the Aged Care Act 1997.

1-2 Commencement

- (1) This Division commences on the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the provisions of this Act (other than the provisions of this Division) commence on a day or days to be fixed by Proclamation.
- (3) If a provision of this Act does not commence under subsection (2) within the period of 6 months beginning on the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent, it commences on the first day after the end of that period.

1-3 Identifying defined terms

- (1) Many of the terms in this Act are defined in the Dictionary in Schedule 1.
- (2) Most defined terms are identified by an asterisk appearing at the start of the term: as in "*aged care service". The footnote that goes with the asterisk contains a signpost to the Dictionary.

Aged Care Act 1997

1

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 1-4

- (3) An asterisk usually identifies the first occurrence of a term in a subsection, note or definition. Later occurrences of the term in the same subsection, note or definition are not asterisked.
- (4) Terms are not asterisked in headings, tables or diagrams.
- (5) The following basic terms used throughout the Act are not identified with an asterisk:

Terms that are not identified			
Item	This term:	is defined in:	
1	approved provider	Schedule 1	
2	care	Schedule 1	
3	home care	section 45-3	
4	home care service	Schedule 1	
5	flexible care	section 49-3	
6	flexible care service	Schedule 1	
7	provide	section 96-4	
8	residential care	section 41-3	
9	residential care service	Schedule 1	
10	Secretary	Schedule 1	

1-4 Tables of Divisions and Subdivisions do not form part of this Act

Tables of Divisions and tables of Subdivisions do not form part of this Act.

1-5 Application to continuing care recipients

Chapters 3 and 3A of this Act do not apply in relation to a *continuing care recipient.

Note: Subsidies, fees and payments for continuing care recipients are dealt with in the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

2 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 2—Objects

2-1 The objects of this Act

- (1) The objects of this Act are as follows:
 - (a) to provide for funding of *aged care that takes account of:
 - (i) the quality of the care; and
 - (ii) the *type of care and level of care provided; and
 - (iii) the need to ensure access to care that is affordable by, and appropriate to the needs of, people who require it; and
 - (iv) appropriate outcomes for recipients of the care; and
 - (v) accountability of the providers of the care for the funding and for the outcomes for recipients;
 - (b) to promote a high quality of care and accommodation for the recipients of *aged care services that meets the needs of individuals;
 - (c) to protect the health and well-being of the recipients of aged care services;
 - (d) to ensure that aged care services are targeted towards the people with the greatest needs for those services;
 - (e) to facilitate access to aged care services by those who need them, regardless of race, culture, language, gender, economic circumstance or geographic location;
 - (f) to provide respite for families, and others, who care for older people;
 - (g) to encourage diverse, flexible and responsive aged care services that:
 - (i) are appropriate to meet the needs of the recipients of those services and the carers of those recipients; and
 - (ii) facilitate the independence of, and choice available to, those recipients and carers;
 - (h) to help those recipients to enjoy the same rights as all other people in Australia;

Aged Care Act 1997

3

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 2 Objects

Section 2-1

- (i) to plan effectively for the delivery of aged care services that:
 - (i) promote the targeting of services to areas of the greatest need and people with the greatest need; and
 - (ii) avoid duplication of those services; and
 - (iii) improve the integration of the planning and delivery of aged care services with the planning and delivery of related health and community services;
- (j) to promote ageing in place through the linking of care and support services to the places where older people prefer to live.
- (2) In construing the objects, due regard must be had to:
 - (a) the limited resources available to support services and programs under this Act; and
 - (b) the need to consider equity and merit in accessing those resources.

Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 3—Overview of this Act

3-1 General

- (1) This Act provides for the Commonwealth to give financial support:
 - (a) through payment of *subsidies for the provision of *aged care; and
 - (b) through payment of grants for other matters connected with the provision of aged care.

Subsidies are paid under Chapter 3 (but Chapters 2 and 4 are also relevant to subsidies), and grants are paid under Chapter 5.

(2) *Subsidies are also paid under Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care* (*Transitional Provisions*) *Act 1997*.

3-2 Preliminary matters relating to subsidies (Chapter 2)

Before the Commonwealth can pay *subsidy to a provider of *aged care, a number of approvals and similar decisions may need to have been made under Chapter 2. These may relate to:

- (a) the provider (for example, the requirement that the provider be an approved provider); or
- (b) the *aged care service in question (for example, the requirement that *places have been allocated in respect of the service); or
- (c) the recipient of aged care (for example, the requirement that the recipient has been approved as a recipient of the type of aged care that is provided).

3-3 Subsidies

A number of different kinds of *subsidy can be paid. They are paid for *aged care that has been provided. Eligibility for a subsidy depends on:

(a) particular approvals and similar decisions having been made under Chapter 2; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

5

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

(b) the circumstances in which the care is provided (for example, whether the care is provided in a residential care service that meets its *accreditation requirement).

3-3A Fees and payments

Care recipients may be required to pay for, or contribute to, the costs of their care and accommodation. Fees and payments are dealt with in Chapter 3A of this Act, and in Divisions 57, 57A, 58 and 60 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

3-4 Responsibilities of approved providers (Chapter 4)

Approved providers have certain responsibilities under Chapter 4. These responsibilities relate to:

- (a) the quality of care they provide; and
- (b) user rights for the people to whom care is provided; and
- (c) accountability for the care that is provided, and the basic suitability of their *key personnel.

Failure to meet these responsibilities can lead to the imposition of sanctions that affect the status of approvals and similar decisions under Chapter 2 (and therefore may affect amounts of *subsidy payable to an approved provider).

3-5 Grants (Chapter 5)

6

The Commonwealth makes grants under Chapter 5 to contribute to costs associated with:

- (a) the establishment or enhancement of *aged care services (for example, *residential care grants); or
- (c) support services related to the provision of aged care (for example, *advocacy grants).

The grants are (in most cases) payable under agreements with the recipients of the grants, and may be subject to conditions.

Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 4—Application of this Act

4-1 Application of this Act

- (1) This Act applies in all the States and Territories.
- (2) However, this Act does not apply in any external Territory, except Norfolk Island, the Territory of Christmas Island and the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands.
- (3) Despite subsection (1), Parts 2.2, 2.5 and 3.1 apply in relation to the Territory of Christmas Island and the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands as if those Territories were part of Western Australia and were not Territories.

Note: This has the effect that references in Parts 2.2, 2.5 and 3.1 to a
Territory do not apply to the Territory of Christmas Island or the
Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands, and that references in those Parts
to a State will be relevant to Western Australia as if it included those
Territories.

(4) Despite subsection (1), Parts 2.2, 2.5 and 3.1 apply in relation to Norfolk Island as if Norfolk Island were part of New South Wales and were not a Territory.

Note: This has the effect that references in Parts 2.2, 2.5 and 3.1 to a

Territory do not apply to Norfolk Island, and that references in those Parts to a State will be relevant to New South Wales as if it included

Norfolk Island.

4-2 Binding the Crown

- (1) This Act binds the Crown in each of its capacities.
- (2) This Act does not make the Crown liable to be prosecuted for an offence.

Aged Care Act 1997

7

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 2—Preliminary matters relating to subsidies

Division 5—Introduction

5-1 What this Chapter is about

Before the Commonwealth can pay a *subsidy for the provision of care, a number of approvals and similar decisions may need to have been made. These relate to:

- the provider of the service—the provider must be an approved provider (see Part 2.1);
- the *aged care service in question—*places must have been allocated in respect of the service (see Part 2.2). In addition, decisions can be made under Part 2.5 allowing places in a residential care service to become *extra service places (enabling higher fees to be charged for those places);
- the recipient of the care—the recipient must (in most cases) be approved in respect of the type of *aged care provided (see Part 2.3), and (in the case of residential care or flexible care) can be classified in respect of the level of care that is required (see Part 2.4).

Note: Not all of these approvals and decisions are needed in respect of each kind of subsidy.

Aged Care Act 1997

8

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

5-2 Which approvals etc. may be relevant

The following table shows, in respect of each kind of payment under Chapter 3 of this Act or Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care* (*Transitional Provisions*) *Act 1997*, which approvals and similar decisions under this Chapter may be relevant.

W	hich approvals etc. Approvals or decisions	vals etc. may be relevant or Kind of payment			
		Residential care subsidy	Home care subsidy	Flexible care subsidy	
1	Approval of providers	Yes	Yes	Yes	
2	Allocation of places	Yes	Yes	Yes	
3	Approval of care recipients	Yes	Yes	Yes	
4	Classification of care recipients	Yes	No	Yes	
5	Decisions relating to extra service places	Yes	No	No	

Note 1: Classification of care recipients is relevant to *flexible care subsidy only in respect of some kinds of flexible care services.

Note 2: Allocation of funding for grants is dealt with in Chapter 5.

Aged Care Act 1997

9

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.1—Approval of providers

Division 6—Introduction

6-1 What this Part is about

Regardless of what type of *aged care is to be provided, approval under this Part is a precondition to a provider of aged care receiving *subsidy for the provision of the care.

Table of Divisions

- 6 Introduction
- What is the significance of approval as a provider of aged care?
- 8 How does a person become an approved provider?
- 9 What obligations arise from being an approved provider?
- When does an approval cease to have effect?
- 10A Disqualified individuals

6-2 The Approved Provider Principles

Approval of providers of *aged care is also dealt with in the Approved Provider Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Approved Provider Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

10 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 7—What is the significance of approval as a provider of aged care?

7-1 Pre-conditions to receiving subsidy

Payments of *subsidy cannot be made to a person for providing *aged care unless:

- (a) the person is approved under this Part as a provider of aged care; and
- (b) the approval is in force in respect of the type of aged care provided, at the time it is provided; and
- (c) the approval is in force in respect of the *aged care service through which the aged care is provided, at the time it is provided.

7-2 Approvals may be restricted

- (1) If a restriction on the approved provider's approval is in force under paragraph 66-1(b) limiting the approval to certain *aged care services, *subsidy can only be paid in respect of care provided through those services.
- (2) If a restriction on the approved provider's approval is in force under paragraph 66-1(c) limiting the approval to certain care recipients, *subsidy can only be paid in respect of care provided to those care recipients.

Note: Subsections (1) and (2) will apply together if restrictions on the approved provider's approval are in force under both paragraph 66-1(b) and paragraph 66-1(c).

Aged Care Act 1997

11

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 8—How does a person become an approved provider?

8-1 Approval as a provider of aged care

- (1) The Secretary must, in writing, approve a person as a provider of *aged care if:
 - (a) the person (the *applicant*) makes an application under section 8-2; and
 - (b) the Secretary is satisfied that the applicant is a *corporation; and
 - (c) the Secretary is satisfied that the applicant is suitable to provide aged care (see section 8-3); and
 - (d) the Secretary is satisfied that none of the applicant's *key personnel is a *disqualified individual.
 - Note 1: Under Part 4.4, the Secretary may restrict a person's approval as a provider of *aged care to certain *aged care services, or to certain care recipients.
 - Note 2: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (2) The approval is in respect of:
 - (a) either:
 - (i) all types of *aged care; or
 - (ii) if the approval is specified to be in respect of one or more types of aged care—that type or those types of aged care; and
 - (b) each *aged care service in respect of which:
 - (i) an allocation of a *place to the person in respect of the aged care service is in effect (whether because the place was originally allocated to the person or because of a transfer); or
 - (ii) a *provisional allocation of a place to the person in respect of the aged care service is in force (whether because the place was originally allocated to the person

Aged Care Act 1997

12

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

but the allocation has not yet taken effect or because of a transfer).

- (3) The approval in respect of an *aged care service begins to be in force on the first day on which:
 - (a) an allocation of a *place to the person in respect of the aged care service takes effect; or
 - (b) a *provisional allocation of a place to the person in respect of the aged care service begins to be in force; or
 - (c) a transfer day occurs for the transfer under Division 16 of a place to the person for the provision of *aged care through the aged care service.
- (4) However, the approval does not come into force in respect of any *aged care service through which the person provides *aged care unless one of those events occurs in respect of one of the aged care services through which the person provides aged care within a period of 2 years, or such longer period as is specified in the Approved Provider Principles, beginning on the day on which the instrument of approval is made.
- (5) The approval is not subject to any limitation relating to when it ceases to be in force, unless the instrument of approval specifies otherwise.

8-2 Applications for approval

- (1) A person may apply in writing to the Secretary to be approved as a provider of *aged care.
- (2) The application must be in a form approved by the Secretary, and must be accompanied by:
 - (a) any documents that are required by the Secretary to be provided; and
 - (b) the application fee (if any) specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Approved Provider Principles.
- (3) The amount of any application fee:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

13

Compilation No. 64 Compilation date: 1/1/17

Registered: 7/11/16

Part 2.1 Approval of providers

Division 8 How does a person become an approved provider?

Section 8-3

14

- (a) must be reasonably related to the expenses incurred or to be incurred by the Commonwealth in relation to the application; and
- (b) must not be such as to amount to taxation.
- (4) An application that contains information that is, to the applicant's knowledge, false or misleading in a material particular is taken not to be an application under this section.

8-3 Suitability of people to provide aged care

- (1) In deciding whether the applicant is suitable to provide *aged care, the Secretary must consider:
 - (a) the suitability and experience of the applicant's *key personnel; and
 - (b) the applicant's ability to provide, and its experience (if any) in providing, aged care; and
 - (c) the applicant's ability to meet (and, if the applicant has been a provider of aged care, its record of meeting) relevant standards for the provision of aged care (see Part 4.1); and
 - (d) the applicant's commitment to (and, if the applicant has been a provider of aged care, its record of commitment to) the rights of the recipients of aged care; and
 - (e) the applicant's record of financial management, and the methods that the applicant uses, or proposes to use, in order to ensure sound financial management; and
 - (f) if the applicant has been a provider of aged care—its record of financial management relating to the provision of that aged care; and
 - (g) if the applicant has been a provider of aged care—its conduct as a provider, and its compliance with its responsibilities as a provider and its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing that aged care; and
 - (ga) if the applicant has relevant key personnel in common with a person who is or has been an approved provider:

Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (i) the person's record of meeting relevant standards for the provision of aged care (see Part 4.1); and
- (ii) the person's record of commitment to the rights of the recipients of aged care; and
- (iii) the person's record of financial management, and the methods that the person uses or used in order to ensure sound financial management; and
- (iv) the person's record of financial management relating to the provision of aged care; and
- (v) the conduct of the person as a provider of aged care, and its compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider and its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing that aged care; and
- (h) any other matters specified in the Approved Provider Principles.
- (2) In considering a matter referred to in paragraphs (1)(b) to (h), the Secretary may also consider the matter in relation to any or all of the applicant's *key personnel.
- (5) The Approved Provider Principles may specify the matters to which the Secretary must have regard in considering any of the matters set out in paragraphs (1)(a) to (h).
- (6) The references in paragraphs (1)(b), (c), (d), (f), (g) and (ga) to aged care include references to any care for the aged, whether provided before or after the commencement of this section, in respect of which any payment was or is payable under a law of the Commonwealth.
- (6A) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(ga), the applicant has *relevant key personnel in common* with a person who is or has been an approved provider if:
 - (a) at the time the person provided *aged care as an approved provider, another person was one of its *key personnel; and
 - (b) that other person is one of the key personnel of the applicant.

Aged Care Act 1997

15

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.1 Approval of providers

Division 8 How does a person become an approved provider?

Section 8-3A

16

(7) Paragraph 8-1(1)(d) and sections 10A-2, 10A-3 and 63-1A do not limit this section.

8-3A Meaning of key personnel

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, each of the following is one of the *key personnel* of an entity at a particular time:
 - (a) a member of the group of persons who is responsible for the executive decisions of the entity at that time;
 - (b) any other person who has authority or responsibility for (or significant influence over) planning, directing or controlling the activities of the entity at that time;
 - (c) if, at that time, the entity conducts an *aged care service:
 - (i) any person who is responsible for the nursing services provided by the service; and
 - (ii) any person who is responsible for the day-to-day operations of the service;

whether or not the person is employed by the entity;

- (d) if, at that time, the entity proposes to conduct an aged care service:
 - (i) any person who is likely to be responsible for the nursing services to be provided by the service; and
 - (ii) any person who is likely to be responsible for the day-to-day operations of the service;

whether or not the person is employed by the entity.

- (2) Without limiting paragraph (1)(a), a reference in that paragraph to a person who is responsible for the executive decisions of an entity includes:
 - (a) where the entity is a body corporate that is incorporated, or taken to be incorporated, under the *Corporations Act 2001*—a director of the body corporate for the purposes of that Act; and
 - (b) in any other case—a member of the entity's governing body.

Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(3) A person referred to in subparagraph (1)(c)(i) or (1)(d)(i) must hold a recognised qualification in nursing.

8-4 Requests for further information

- (1) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requiring the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.
- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within the 28 days, or within the shorter period, as the case requires. However, this does not stop the applicant from reapplying.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

- (3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).
- (4) The Approved Provider Principles may limit the Secretary's power to specify a shorter period in the notice by setting out one or both of the following:
 - (a) the circumstances in which the power may be exercised;
 - (b) the length of the shorter period, either generally or in respect of particular circumstances.

8-5 Notification of Secretary's determination

- (1) The Secretary must notify the applicant, in writing, whether or not the applicant is approved as a provider of *aged care. The notice must be given:
 - (a) within 90 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under section 8-4—within 90 days after receiving the information.

Aged Care Act 1997

17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.1 Approval of providers

Division 8 How does a person become an approved provider?

Section 8-5

- (2) If the applicant is approved, the notice must include statements setting out the following matters:
 - (a) the applicant's obligations under Division 9;
 - (b) the types of *aged care in respect of which the approval is given;
 - (c) the circumstances in which the approval may be restricted under Part 4.4 and the effect of such a restriction (see section 7-2);
 - (d) a statement that the approval is in respect of those *aged care services in respect of which:
 - (i) an allocation of a *place to the person in respect of the aged care service is in effect (whether because the place was originally allocated to the person or because of a transfer); or
 - (ii) a *provisional allocation of a place to the person in respect of the aged care service is in force (whether because the place was originally allocated to the person but the allocation has not yet taken effect or because of a transfer);
 - (da) a statement that the approval will not come into force unless one of the following occurs within a period of 2 years, or such longer period as is specified in the Approved Provider Principles, beginning on the day on which the instrument of approval is made:
 - (i) an allocation of a place to the person in respect of an aged care service takes effect; or
 - (ii) a provisional allocation of a place to the person in respect of an aged care service begins to be in force; or
 - (iii) a transfer day occurs for the transfer under Division 16 of a place to the person for the provision of aged care through an aged care service;
 - (db) if the approval specifies that it will cease to be in force on a particular day—the day on which it will cease to be in force;
 - (e) the circumstances in which the approval will lapse (see section 10-2);

Aged Care Act 1997

18

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (f) the circumstances in which the approval may be suspended or revoked (see section 10-3 and Part 4.4).
- (3) If the applicant is approved as a provider of *aged care, the Secretary may, by written notice given to the applicant at the time the applicant is notified of the approval under subsection (1), specify any circumstance that the Secretary is satisfied materially affects the applicant's suitability to provide aged care.
- (4) The notice may specify the steps to be taken by the applicant to notify the Secretary and obtain his or her agreement before there is any change to that circumstance.
- (5) A notice given to the applicant under subsection (3) is not a legislative instrument.

8-6 States, Territories and local government taken to be approved providers

- (1) Each of the following is taken to have been approved under this Part as a provider of *aged care:
 - (a) a State or Territory;
 - (b) an *authority of a State or Territory;
 - (c) a *local government authority.

The approval is taken to be in respect of all types of aged care.

- (2) Subsection (1) ceases to apply in relation to a State, Territory, *authority of a State or Territory or *local government authority if the approval:
 - (a) lapses under section 10-2; or
 - (b) is revoked under section 10-3; or
 - (c) is revoked or suspended under Part 4.4.
- (3) If a State, Territory, *authority of a State or Territory or *local government authority to which subsection (1) has ceased to apply subsequently applies under section 8-2 for approval as a provider of *aged care, for the purposes of the application:
 - (a) the applicant is taken to be a *corporation; and

Aged Care Act 1997

19

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.1 Approval of providers

Division 8 How does a person become an approved provider?

\sim			\sim	
Se	Ct1	n '	v	r
176	C L	 	()-	ı

(b) if the applicant is a State or Territory—paragraphs 8-3A(1)(a) and (b) do not apply.

20 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 9—What obligations arise from being an approved provider?

9-1 Obligation to notify certain changes

(1) An approved provider must notify the Secretary of a change of circumstances that materially affects the approved provider's suitability to be a provider of *aged care (see section 8-3). The notification must occur within 28 days after the change occurs.

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (2) The notification must be in the form approved by the Secretary.
- (3A) For the purposes of this section, if:
 - (a) a change of circumstances that materially affects the approved provider's suitability to be a provider of *aged care involves a change in any of the approved provider's *key personnel; and
 - (b) the change is wholly or partly attributable to the fact that a particular person is, or is about to become, a *disqualified individual;

the approved provider is taken not to notify the change unless the provider's notification includes the reason why the person is, or is about to become, a disqualified individual.

(3B) If:

- (a) a person has been approved under section 8-1 as a provider of *aged care; and
- (b) the approval has not yet begun to be in force because:
 - (i) no allocation of a *place to the person in respect of the *aged care service or services through which it provides aged care is in effect; and
 - (ii) no *provisional allocation of a place to the person in respect of the aged care service or services through

Aged Care Act 1997

21

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.1 Approval of providers

Division 9 What obligations arise from being an approved provider?

Section 9-2

- which it provides, or proposes to provide, aged care is in force; and
- (iii) the transfer day has not occurred for any transfer under Division 16 of a place to the person for the provision of aged care through the aged care service or services through which it provides, or proposes to provide, aged care:

this section has effect in respect of the person in the same way as it has effect in respect of an approved provider.

(4) An approved provider that is a *corporation commits an offence if the approved provider fails to notify the Secretary of such a change within the 28 day period.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

(5) Strict liability applies to subsection (4).

Note 1: Chapter 2 of the Criminal Code sets out the general principles of

criminal responsibility.

Note 2: For *strict liability*, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

9-2 Obligation to give information relevant to an approved provider's status when requested

- (1) The Secretary may, at any time, request an approved provider to give the Secretary such information, relevant to the approved provider's suitability to be a provider of *aged care (see section 8-3), as is specified in the request. The request must be in writing.
- (2) The approved provider must comply with the request within 28 days after the request was made, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

(2A) If:

22 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (a) a person has been approved under section 8-1 as a provider of *aged care; and
- (b) the approval has not yet begun to be in force because:
 - (i) no allocation of a *place to the person in respect of the *aged care service or services through which it provides aged care is in effect; and
 - (ii) no *provisional allocation of a place to the person in respect of the aged care service or services through which it provides, or proposes to provide, aged care is in force; and
 - (iii) the transfer day has not occurred for any transfer under Division 16 of a place to the person for the provision of aged care through the aged care service or services through which it provides, or proposes to provide, aged care:

this section has effect in respect of the person in the same way as it has effect in respect of an approved provider.

(3) An approved provider that is a *corporation commits an offence if it fails to comply with the request within the period referred to in subsection (2).

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

(4) The request must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsections (2) and (3).

Aged Care Act 1997

23

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.1 Approval of providers

Division 9 What obligations arise from being an approved provider?

Section 9-3

9-3 Obligation to give information relevant to payments

- (1) The Secretary may, at any time, request an approved provider to give to the Secretary such information relating to payments made under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* as is specified in the request. The request must be in writing.
- (2) The approved provider must comply with the request within 28 days after the request was made, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

(3) The request must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

9-3A Obligation to give information relating to refundable deposits, accommodation bonds, entry contributions etc.

- (1) The Secretary may, at any time, request a person who is or has been an approved provider to give to the Secretary specified information relating to any of the following:
 - (a) *refundable deposits or *accommodation bonds charged by the person;
 - (b) the amount of one or more *refundable deposit balances or *accommodation bond balances at a particular time;
 - (c) the amount equal to the total of the refundable deposit balances and accommodation bond balances that the person would have had to refund at a specified earlier time if certain assumptions specified in the request were made;
 - (d) *entry contributions given or loaned under a *formal agreement binding the person;
 - (e) the amount of one or more *entry contribution balances at a particular time;
 - (f) the amount equal to the total of the entry contribution balances that the person would have had to refund at a

24 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- specified earlier time if certain assumptions specified in the request were made;
- (g) *unregulated lump sums paid to the person;
- (h) the amount of one or more *unregulated lump sum balances at a particular time.

The request must be in writing.

(2) The person must comply with the request within 28 days after the request was made, or within such shorter period as is specified in the request.

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (3) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the Secretary requests the person to give information under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person is required under subsection (2) to comply with the request within a period; and
 - (c) the person fails to comply with the request within the period; and
 - (d) the person is a *corporation.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

(4) The request must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsections (2) and (3).

9-3B Obligation to give information about ability to refund balances

- (1) This section applies if the Secretary believes, on reasonable grounds, that an approved provider:
 - (a) has not refunded, or is unable or unlikely to be able to refund, a *refundable deposit balance or an *accommodation bond balance; or
 - (b) is experiencing financial difficulties; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

25

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

Part 2.1 Approval of providers

Division 9 What obligations arise from being an approved provider?

Section 9-3B

- (c) has used a *refundable deposit or an *accommodation bond for a use that is not *permitted.
- (2) The Secretary may request the approved provider to give the Secretary information specified in the request relating to any of the following:
 - (a) the approved provider's suitability to be a provider of *aged care (see section 8-3);
 - (b) the approved provider's financial situation;
 - (c) the amount of one or more *refundable deposit balances or *accommodation bond balances at a particular time;
 - (d) how *refundable deposits or *accommodation bonds have been used by the approved provider;
 - (e) the approved provider's policies and procedures relating to managing, monitoring and controlling the use of refundable deposits and accommodation bonds;
 - (f) the roles and responsibilities of *key personnel in relation to managing, monitoring and controlling the use of refundable deposits and accommodation bonds.

The request must be in writing.

- (3) The Secretary may request the approved provider to give the specified information on a periodic basis.
- (4) The approved provider must comply with the request:
 - (a) within 28 days after the request was made, or within such shorter period as is specified in the request; or
 - (b) if the information is to be given on a periodic basis—before the time or times worked out in accordance with the request.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (5) An approved provider commits an offence if:
 - (a) the Secretary requests the approved provider to give information under subsection (2); and

26 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) the approved provider is required under subsection (4) to comply with the request within a period or before a particular time; and
- (c) the approved provider fails to comply with the request within the period or before the time; and
- (d) the approved provider is a *corporation.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

(6) The request must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsections (4) and (5).

9-4 Obligations while approval is suspended

If a person's approval under section 8-1 is suspended for a period under Part 4.4, the obligations under this Division apply to the person as if the person were an approved provider during that period.

Aged Care Act 1997

27

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 10—When does an approval cease to have effect?

10-1 Cessation of approvals

- (1) An approval as a provider of *aged care ceases to have effect if:
 - (a) the approval lapses under section 10-2; or
 - (b) the approval is revoked under section 10-3; or
 - (c) the period (if any) to which the approval is limited under subsection 8-1(5) expires; or
 - (d) the approval is revoked under Part 4.4.
- (2) If an approval as a provider of *aged care is suspended under Part 4.4, the approval ceases to have effect until the suspension ceases to apply (see Division 68).

10-2 Approval lapses if no allocated places

The approval of a person as a provider of *aged care that is in force lapses if:

- (a) no allocation of a *place to the provider in respect of any *aged care service through which it provides aged care is in effect; and
- (b) no *provisional allocation of a place to the provider in respect of any aged care service through which it provides, or proposes to provide, aged care is in force; and
- (c) the transfer day has not occurred for any transfer under Division 16 of a place to the person for the provision of aged care through the aged care service or services through which it provides, or proposes to provide, aged care.

10-3 Revocation of approval

- (1) The Secretary must revoke an approval of a person as a provider of *aged care under section 8-1 if the Secretary is satisfied that:
 - (a) the person has ceased to be a *corporation; or

28 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) the person has ceased to be suitable for approval (see section 8-3); or
- (c) the person's application for approval contained information that was false or misleading in a material particular.
- Note 1: Revocation of approvals are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- Note 2: Approvals may also be revoked as a sanction under Part 4.4.
- (3) Before deciding to revoke the approval, the Secretary must notify the person that revocation is being considered. The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) include the Secretary's reasons for considering the revocation; and
 - (b) invite the person to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (c) inform the person that if no submission is made within that period, any revocation may take effect as early as 7 days after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In deciding whether to revoke the approval, the Secretary must consider any submissions given to the Secretary within that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify the person, in writing, of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the person within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is not given within this period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to revoke the approval.
- (7) The Secretary must give effect to the revocation of the approval by:
 - (a) giving the person one or more written notices (which the Secretary may give at different times) limiting, or further limiting, the approval to:
 - (i) one or more specified types of aged care; or
 - (ii) one or more specified *aged care services; or
 - (iii) one or more specified classes of care recipient; or
 - (iv) any combination of the above; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

29

Part 2.1 Approval of providers

Division 10 When does an approval cease to have effect?

Section 10-3

(b) giving the person a written notice revoking the approval altogether (whether or not the Secretary has already imposed any limitations under paragraph (a)).

A notice under this subsection may be given at the same time as the subsection (5) notice or at a later time.

- (7A) A subsection (7) notice takes effect at the time specified in the notice, which must be at least 7 days after the day on which the notice is given.
- (7B) The Secretary must not give a subsection (7) notice unless the Secretary is satisfied that appropriate arrangements have been made to ensure that the care recipients to whom the person will no longer be approved to provide *aged care after the notice takes effect will continue to be provided with care after that time.
- (7C) Subject to subsection (7B), if the Secretary imposes one or more limitations under paragraph (7)(a), the Secretary must eventually revoke the approval altogether under paragraph (7)(b).
 - (8) Paragraph (1)(a) does not apply if the approved provider is a State, Territory, *authority of a State or Territory or *local government authority.

Aged Care Act 1997

30

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 10A—Disqualified individuals

10A-1 Meaning of disqualified individual

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, an individual is a *disqualified individual* if:
 - (a) the individual has been convicted of an indictable offence; or
 - (b) the individual is an insolvent under administration; or
 - (c) the individual is of unsound mind.
- (2) In this section:

indictable offence means:

- (a) an indictable offence against a law of the Commonwealth or of a State or Territory; or
- (b) an offence that:
 - (i) is an offence against a law of a foreign country or of a part of a foreign country; and
 - (ii) when committed, corresponds to an indictable offence against a law of the Commonwealth or of a State or Territory.

insolvent under administration has the same meaning as in the *Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Act 1993*.

- (3) Paragraph (1)(a) applies to a conviction, whether occurring before, at or after the commencement of this section.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, an individual who is one of the *key personnel of an applicant under section 8-2 is taken to be of *unsound mind* if, and only if, a registered medical practitioner has certified that he or she is mentally incapable of performing his or her duties as one of those key personnel.

Aged Care Act 1997

31

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.1 Approval of providers

Division 10A Disqualified individuals

Section 10A-2

- (5) For the purposes of this section, an individual who is one of the *key personnel of an approved provider is taken to be of *unsound mind* if, and only if, a registered medical practitioner has certified that he or she is mentally incapable of performing his or her duties as one of those key personnel.
- (6) This section does not affect the operation of Part VIIC of the *Crimes Act 1914* (which includes provisions that, in certain circumstances, relieve persons from the requirement to disclose spent convictions and require persons aware of such convictions to disregard them).

10A-2 Disqualified individual must not be one of the key personnel of an approved provider

Offence committed by approved providers

- (1) A *corporation commits an offence if:
 - (a) the corporation is an approved provider; and
 - (b) a *disqualified individual is one of the corporation's *key personnel, and the corporation is reckless as to that fact.

Penalty: 300 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

(2) A *corporation that contravenes subsection (1) commits a separate offence in respect of each day (including a day of a conviction for the offence or any later day) during which the contravention continues.

Offence committed by individuals

- (3) An individual commits an offence if:
 - (a) the individual is one of the *key personnel of an approved provider; and
 - (b) the approved provider is a *corporation; and

32 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(c) the individual is a *disqualified individual, and the individual is reckless as to that fact.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of

criminal responsibility.

Validity of acts of disqualified individuals and corporations

(4) An act of a *disqualified individual or a *corporation is not invalidated by the fact that this section is contravened.

10A-3 Remedial orders

Unacceptable key personnel situation

- (1) For the purposes of this section, an *unacceptable key personnel situation* exists if:
 - (a) an individual is one of the *key personnel of an approved provider; and
 - (b) the approved provider is a *corporation; and
 - (c) the individual is a *disqualified individual.

Grant of orders

- (2) If an unacceptable key personnel situation exists, the Federal Court may, on application by the Secretary, make such orders as the court considers appropriate for the purpose of ensuring that that situation ceases to exist.
- (3) In addition to the Federal Court's power under subsection (2), the court:
 - (a) has power, for the purpose of securing compliance with any other order made under this section, to make an order directing any person to do or refrain from doing a specified act; and
 - (b) has power to make an order containing such ancillary or consequential provisions as the court thinks just.

Aged Care Act 1997

33

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.1 Approval of providers

Division 10A Disqualified individuals

Section 10A-3

Grant of interim orders

(4) If an application is made to the Federal Court for an order under this section, the court may, before considering the application, grant an interim order directing any person to do or refrain from doing a specified act.

Notice of applications

(5) The Federal Court may, before making an order under this section, direct that notice of the application be given to such persons as it thinks fit or be published in such manner as it thinks fit, or both.

Discharge etc. of orders

(6) The Federal Court may, by order, rescind, vary or discharge an order made by it under this section or suspend the operation of such an order.

Definition

(7) In this section:

34

Federal Court means the Federal Court of Australia.

Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2—Allocation of places

Division 11—Introduction

11-1 What this Part is about

An approved provider can only receive *subsidy for providing *aged care in respect of which a *place has been allocated. The Commonwealth plans the distribution between *regions of the available places in respect of the types of subsidies. It then invites applications and allocates the places to approved providers.

Table of Divisions

- Introduction
 How does the Commonwealth plan its allocations of places?
 How do people apply for allocations of places?
 How are allocations of places decided?
 When do allocations of places take effect?
- How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?
- How are the conditions for allocations of places varied?
- When do allocations cease to have effect?

11-2 The Allocation Principles

Allocation of *places is also dealt with in the Allocation Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Allocation Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

Aged Care Act 1997

35

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 11-3

11-3 Meaning of people with special needs

For the purposes of this Act, the following people are *people with special needs*:

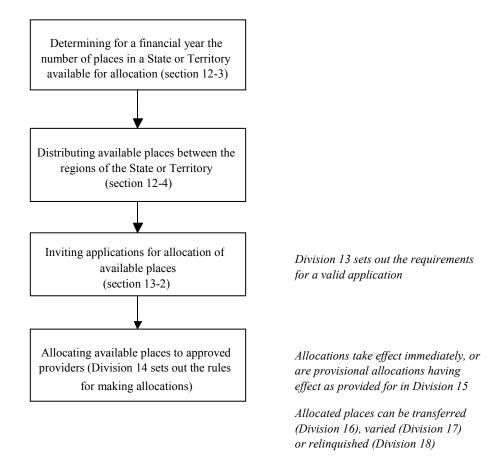
- (a) people from Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities;
- (b) people from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds;
- (c) people who live in rural or remote areas;
- (d) people who are financially or socially disadvantaged;
- (e) veterans;
- (f) people who are homeless or at risk of becoming homeless;
- (g) care-leavers;
- (ga) parents separated from their children by forced adoption or removal;
- (h) lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender and intersex people;
- (i) people of a kind (if any) specified in the Allocation Principles.

11-4 Explanation of the allocation process

This diagram sets out the steps that the Commonwealth takes in allocating *places to an approved provider under this Part in respect of a type of *subsidy.

36 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.



Aged Care Act 1997

37

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 12—How does the Commonwealth plan its allocations of places?

12-1 The planning process

- (1) The Secretary must, for each financial year, carry out the planning process under this Division for each type of *subsidy.
- (2) In carrying out the planning process, the Secretary:
 - (a) must have regard to the objectives set out in section 12-2; and
 - (b) must comply with the Minister's determination under section 12-3; and
 - (c) may comply with sections 12-4 to 12-6.

12-2 Objectives of the planning process

The objectives of the planning process are:

- (a) to provide an open and clear planning process; and
- (b) to identify community needs, particularly in respect of *people with special needs; and
- (c) to allocate *places in a way that best meets the identified needs of the community.

12-3 Minister to determine the number of places available for allocation

- (1) The Minister must, in respect of each type of *subsidy, determine for the financial year how many *places are available for allocation in each State or Territory.
- (2) The determination must be published on the Department's website.

Aged Care Act 1997

38

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

12-4 Distributing available places among regions

- (1) The Secretary may, in respect of each type of *subsidy, distribute for the financial year the *places *available for allocation in a State or Territory among the *regions within the State or Territory.
 - Note: *Regions are determined under section 12-6.
- (2) In distributing the places, the Secretary must comply with any requirements specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (3) If, in respect of a type of *subsidy:
 - (a) the Secretary does not, under subsection (1), distribute for the financial year the *places *available for allocation in the State or Territory; or
 - (b) the whole of the State or Territory comprises one *region; the Secretary is taken to have distributed for that year the places to the whole of the State or Territory as one region.

12-5 Determining proportion of care to be provided to certain groups of people

- (1) The Secretary may, in respect of each type of *subsidy, determine for the *places *available for allocation the proportion of care that must be provided to people of kinds specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (2) In determining the proportion, the Secretary must consider any criteria specified in the Allocation Principles.

12-6 Regions

- (1) The Secretary may, in respect of each type of *subsidy, determine for each State and Territory the regions within the State and Territory.
- (1A) If the Secretary determines the *regions within Western Australia, he or she must determine that one of those regions consists of the

Aged Care Act 1997

39

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 12 How does the Commonwealth plan its allocations of places?

Section 12-6

Territory of Christmas Island and the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

- (1B) If the Secretary determines the *regions within New South Wales, he or she must determine that one of those regions consists of Norfolk Island.
 - (2) If the Secretary does not determine the regions within a State or Territory in respect of a particular type of *subsidy, the whole of the State or Territory comprises the region.
 - (3) The determination must be published on the Department's website.

40 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 13—How do people apply for allocations of places?

13-1 Applications for allocations of places

A person may apply in writing for an allocation of *places. However, the application is valid only if:

- (a) it is in response to an invitation to apply for allocation of places published by the Secretary under section 13-2; and
- (b) it is made on or before the closing date specified in the invitation; and
- (c) it is in a form approved by the Secretary; and
- (ca) it is accompanied by the statements and other information required by that form; and
- (d) it is accompanied by the application fee (see section 13-3); and
- (e) the applicant complies with any requests for information under section 13-4.

Note: These requirements can be waived under section 14-4.

13-2 Invitation to apply

- (1) If:
 - (a) *places are *available for allocation for a financial year; and
 - (b) those places have been distributed, or taken to have been distributed, to a *region under section 12-4;

the Secretary may, during or before that financial year, invite applications for allocations of those places.

- (2) The invitation may relate to more than one type of *subsidy, and to *places in respect of more than one *region.
- (3) The invitation must specify the following:
 - (a) all of the *regions in respect of which allocations will be considered;

Aged Care Act 1997

41

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 13 How do people apply for allocations of places?

Section 13-3

- (b) the types of *subsidy in respect of which allocations will be considered;
- (c) the number of *places *available for allocation in respect of each type of subsidy;
- (d) the closing date after which applications will not be accepted;
- (e) the proportion of care (if any), in respect of the places available for allocation, that must be provided to people of kinds specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) The invitation must be:
 - (a) published in such newspapers; or
 - (b) published or notified by such other means; as the Secretary thinks appropriate.

13-3 Application fee

42

- (1) The Allocation Principles may specify:
 - (a) the application fee; or
 - (b) the way the application fee is to be worked out.
- (2) The amount of any application fee:
 - (a) must be reasonably related to the expenses incurred or to be incurred by the Commonwealth in relation to the application; and
 - (b) must not be such as to amount to taxation.

13-4 Requests for further information

(1) If the Secretary needs further information for a purpose connected with making an allocation under Division 14, the Secretary may give an applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.

Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within 28 days, or within the shorter period, as the case requires. However, this does not stop the applicant from reapplying, either:
 - (a) in response to the invitation in question (on or before the closing date); or
 - (b) in response to a later invitation to apply for allocation of places.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

(3) The Secretary's request must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

Aged Care Act 1997

43

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 14—How are allocations of places decided?

14-1 Allocation of places

- (1) The Secretary may allocate *places, in respect of a particular type of *subsidy, to a person to provide *aged care services for a *region.
- (2) The *places may only be allocated to a person who:
 - (a) is approved under section 8-1 to provide the *aged care in respect of which the places are allocated; or
 - (b) will be approved to provide aged care in respect of which the places are allocated once the allocation takes effect or, in the case of a *provisional allocation, begins to be in force.
- (2A) The *places must not be allocated to the person if a sanction imposed under Part 4.4 is in force prohibiting allocation of places to the person.
 - (3) The allocation:

44

- (a) must be the one that the Secretary is satisfied would best meet the needs of the aged care community in the *region (see section 14-2); and
- (b) may be made subject to conditions (see sections 14-5 and 14-6).
- (4) In order for an allocation to be made to a person:
 - (a) the person must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation (see Division 13); and
 - (b) the allocation must comply with the terms of an invitation published under Division 13 (see section 14-3);

except so far as the Secretary waives these requirements under section 14-4.

Note: However, paragraph (3)(a) and subsection (4) will not apply to an allocation of *places in a situation of emergency (see section 14-9).

Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

14-2 Competitive assessment of applications for allocations

In deciding which allocation of *places would best meet the needs of the aged care community in the *region, the Secretary must consider, in relation to each application, the matters set out in the Allocation Principles.

14-3 Compliance with the invitation

The allocation complies with the terms of the invitation if:

- (a) *places that are specified in the invitation as being *available for allocation in respect of a particular type of *subsidy have been allocated only in respect of that type of subsidy; and
- (b) places that are specified in the invitation as being available for allocation in respect of a particular *region have been allocated only in that region; and
- (c) the total number of places that have been allocated does not exceed the number of places specified in the invitation as being available for allocation; and
- (d) the Secretary has considered all valid applications made in respect of the allocation, together with any further information given under section 13-4 in relation to those applications; and
- (e) the allocation was made after the closing date.

14-4 Waiver of requirements

- (1) The Secretary may waive the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(a) that each person who is allocated *places must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation if:
 - (a) each of the persons made an application in respect of the allocation; and
 - (b) the Secretary is satisfied that there are exceptional circumstances justifying the waiver.

Aged Care Act 1997

45

Compilation No. 64 Compilation date: 1/1/17

Registered: 7/11/16

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 14 How are allocations of places decided?

Section 14-5

- (2) The Secretary may waive:
 - (a) the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(a) that each person who is allocated *places must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation; and
 - (b) the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(b) that the allocation must comply with the terms of an invitation published under Division 13;

if the places being allocated are places that have been *relinquished under section 18-2 or that were included in an allocation, or a part of an allocation, revoked under Part 4.4.

Note:

If, because of this subsection, an allocation does not have to comply with the terms of an invitation published under Division 13, it will not be limited to places that are determined by the Minister under section 12-3 to be available for allocation.

- (3) The Secretary may waive:
 - (a) the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(a) that each person who is allocated *places must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation; and
 - (b) the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(b) that the allocation must comply with the terms of an invitation published under Division 13;

if the Secretary is satisfied that there are exceptional circumstances justifying the waiver, and that only places that are *available for allocation are allocated.

14-5 Conditions relating to particular allocations

(1) The Secretary may make an allocation of *places to a person subject to such conditions as the Secretary specifies in writing.

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with the conditions to which the allocation is subject. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

Registered: 7/11/16

Aged Care Act 1997

Compilation No. 64

46

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(2) The Secretary may specify which of the conditions (if any) must be met before a determination can be made under section 15-1.

Note:

An allocation takes effect when a determination is made under section 15-1. Until an allocation takes effect, it is a *provisional allocation.

- (3) It is a condition of every allocation of a *place that:
 - (a) the place is allocated in respect of a specified location; and
 - (b) the place is allocated in respect of a particular *aged care service; and
 - (c) any care provided, in respect of the place, must be provided at that location and through that service.

Lump sums paid by continuing care recipients

- (5) If:
 - (a) a condition imposed on an allocation of *places to a person requires:
 - (i) the refund by the person to a *continuing care recipient, with the consent of the continuing care recipient, of a *pre-allocation lump sum or part of such a sum; or
 - (ii) the forgiveness by the person of an obligation (including a contingent obligation) by a continuing care recipient, with the consent of the continuing care recipient, in relation to a pre-allocation lump sum or part of such a sum; and
 - (b) the continuing care recipient continues, on the day on which the allocation was made, to be provided with *aged care through the residential care service in relation to entry to which the pre-allocation lump sum was paid or became payable;

then the continuing care recipient and the pre-allocation lump sum holder have the same rights, duties and obligations in relation to the charging of an *accommodation bond or an *accommodation charge as the continuing care recipient and the pre-allocation lump sum holder would have under this Act and the *Aged Care* (*Transitional Provisions*) Act 1997 if:

Aged Care Act 1997

47

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 14 How are allocations of places decided?

Section 14-5

- (c) the continuing care recipient had *entered the residential care service or flexible care service on the day on which the allocation was made; and
- (d) the pre-allocation lump sum were an accommodation bond paid in respect of aged care provided through another residential care service or flexible care service.

Lump sums paid by care recipients other than continuing care recipients

(5A) If:

48

- (a) a condition imposed on an allocation of *places to a person requires:
 - (i) the refund by the person to a care recipient (the non-continuing care recipient) who is not a *continuing care recipient, with the consent of the non-continuing care recipient, of a *pre-allocation lump sum or part of such a sum; or
 - (ii) the forgiveness by the person of an obligation (including a contingent obligation) by a non-continuing care recipient, with the consent of the non-continuing care recipient, in relation to a pre-allocation lump sum or part of such a sum; and
- (b) the non-continuing care recipient continues, on the day on which the allocation was made, to be provided with *aged care through the residential care service in relation to entry to which the pre-allocation lump sum was paid or became payable;

then the non-continuing care recipient and the pre-allocation lump sum holder have the same rights, duties and obligations in relation to the charging of a *refundable deposit as the non-continuing care recipient and the pre-allocation lump sum holder would have under this Act if:

(c) the non-continuing care recipient had *entered the residential care service or flexible care service on the day on which the allocation was made; and

Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (d) the pre-allocation lump sum were a refundable deposit paid in respect of aged care provided through another residential care service or flexible care service.
- (6) A *pre-allocation lump sum* is an amount paid or payable to a person (the *pre-allocation lump sum holder*) by a care recipient in the following circumstances:
 - (a) the amount does not accrue daily;
 - (b) the amount is for the care recipient's *entry to a residential care service or flexible care service conducted by the pre-allocation lump sum holder;
 - (c) the amount is not a *refundable deposit, an *accommodation bond, an *entry contribution or an *unregulated lump sum.

14-6 Conditions relating to allocations generally

- (1) An allocation of *places to a person is also subject to such conditions as are from time to time determined by the Secretary, in writing, in respect of:
 - (a) allocations of places generally; or
 - (b) allocations of places of a specified kind that includes the allocation of places in question.
- (2) In making a determination under subsection (1), the Secretary must have regard to any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (3) Conditions determined under this section apply to allocations that occurred before or after the determination is made, unless the determination specifies otherwise.

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with the conditions to which the allocation is subject. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

14-7 Allocation of places to services with extra service status

(1) The Secretary must not approve the allocation of *places to a residential care service that has, or a *distinct part of which has,

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

49

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 14 How are allocations of places decided?

Section 14-8

- *extra service status unless subsection (2) or (3) applies to the allocation.
- (2) The Secretary may approve the allocation if satisfied that the *places other than the allocated places could, after the allocation, form one or more *distinct parts of the residential care service concerned.

Note: The allocated places would not have *extra service status because of the operation of section 31-3.

- (3) The Secretary may approve the allocation if satisfied that:
 - (a) granting the allocation would be reasonable, having regard to the criteria set out in section 32-4; and
 - (b) granting the allocation would not result in the maximum proportion of *extra service places under section 32-7, for the State, Territory or region concerned, being exceeded; and
 - (c) any other requirements set out in the Allocation Principles are satisfied.

Note: These *places would have *extra service status because of the operation of section 31-1. (Section 31-3 would not apply.)

14-8 Notification of allocation

- (1) The Secretary must notify each applicant in writing whether or not any *places have been allocated to the applicant.
- (2) If *places have been allocated to an applicant, the notice must set out:
 - (a) the number of places that have been allocated; and
 - (b) the types of *subsidy in respect of which the places have been allocated; and
 - (c) the *region for which the places have been allocated; and
 - (d) if the Secretary determines that the allocation takes effect immediately—a statement of the consequences of the allocation taking effect immediately; and
 - (e) if the allocation is a *provisional allocation—a statement of the effect of the allocation being a provisional allocation; and

Aged Care Act 1997

50

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (f) the conditions to which the allocation is subject; and
- (g) if the allocation is a provisional allocation—which of those conditions (if any) must be met before the allocation can take effect.

14-9 Allocations in situations of emergency

- (1) The Secretary may declare that an allocation of *places to a person is made in a situation of emergency.
- (2) Paragraph 14-1(3)(a) and subsection 14-1(4) do not apply to an allocation that is the subject of such a declaration.

Note: The effect of subsection (2) is that the process of inviting applications under Division 13 does not apply, valid applications for the allocation are not required, and there is no competitive assessment of applications.

- (3) The Secretary must not make such a declaration unless the Secretary is satisfied that:
 - (a) a situation of emergency exists that could result in, or has resulted in, *aged care ceasing to be provided to a group of care recipients; and
 - (b) an allocation of *places under this Division would ensure that the provision of that care did not cease, or would resume; and
 - (c) there is insufficient time, in making the allocation, to comply with paragraph 14-1(3)(a) and subsection 14-1(4).
- (4) A declaration must specify a period at the end of which the allocation in question is to cease to have effect.

Note:

If, because of this section, an allocation does not have to comply with the terms of an invitation published under Division 13, it will not be limited to places that are determined by the Minister under section 12-3 to be available for allocation.

Aged Care Act 1997

51

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 15—When do allocations of places take effect?

15-1 When allocations take effect

- (1) An allocation of *places to a person takes effect when the Secretary determines that the person is in a position to provide care, in respect of those places, for which *subsidy may be paid.
- (2) The Secretary may so determine at the same time that the allocation is made. If the Secretary does not do so, the allocation is taken to be a *provisional allocation*.

Note: *Subsidy cannot be paid in respect of places covered by an allocation that is only a provisional allocation.

- (3) If the allocation was made subject to conditions under section 14-5 that must be met before a determination is made, the Secretary must not make the determination unless he or she is satisfied that all of those conditions have been met.
- (4) In deciding whether to make the determination, the Secretary must have regard to any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.

15-2 Provisional allocations

A *provisional allocation remains in force until the end of the *provisional allocation period (see section 15-7) unless, before then:

- (a) a determination is made under section 15-1 relating to the provisional allocation; or
- (b) the provisional allocation is revoked under section 15-4; or
- (c) the provisional allocation is surrendered under section 15-6.

15-3 Applications for determinations

(1) The person may, at any time before the end of the *provisional allocation period, apply to the Secretary for a determination under section 15-1.

52 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (2) The application must be in the form approved by the Secretary.
- (3) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the application:
 - (a) make a determination under section 15-1; or
 - (b) reject the application;

and, within that period, notify the person accordingly.

Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(4) Rejection of the application does not prevent the person making a fresh application at a later time during the *provisional allocation period.

15-4 Variation or revocation of provisional allocations

(1) The Secretary may vary or revoke a *provisional allocation if the Secretary is satisfied that a condition to which the provisional allocation is subject under section 14-5 or 14-6 has not been met.

Note: Variations or revocations of *provisional allocations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) A variation of the *provisional allocation must be a variation of a condition to which the allocation is subject under section 14-5 or 14-6.
- (3) Before deciding to vary or revoke the *provisional allocation, the Secretary must notify the person that variation or revocation is being considered. The notice:
 - (a) must be in writing; and
 - (b) must invite the person to make written submissions to the Secretary, within 28 days after receiving the notice, as to why the provisional allocation should not be varied or revoked; and
 - (c) must inform the person that, if no submissions are made within that period, the variation or revocation takes effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In deciding whether to vary or revoke the *provisional allocation, the Secretary must consider:

Aged Care Act 1997

53

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 15 When do allocations of places take effect?

Section 15-5

- (a) any submissions made within that period; and
- (b) any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the person of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the person within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is not given within this period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to vary or revoke the *provisional allocation.
- (7) If the Secretary has decided to vary the *provisional allocation, the notice must include details of the variation.
- (8) A variation or revocation has effect:
 - (a) if no submissions were made under subsection (3)—on the day after the last day for making submissions; or
 - (b) if such a submission was made—on the day after the person receives a notice under subsection (5).

15-5 Variation of provisional allocations on application

- (1) If the allocation is a *provisional allocation, the person may apply to the Secretary for a variation of the provisional allocation.
- (2) A variation of the *provisional allocation may be:
 - (a) a reduction in the number of *places to which the provisional allocation relates; or
 - (b) a variation of any of the conditions to which the provisional allocation is subject under section 14-5.
- (3) The application must:
 - (a) be in the form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) be made before the end of the *provisional allocation period.
- (4) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the application:
 - (a) make the variation; or
 - (b) reject the application;

Aged Care Act 1997

54

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

and, within that period, notify the person accordingly.

Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (5) If the Secretary has decided to vary the *provisional allocation, the notice must include details of the variation.
- (6) Rejection of the application does not prevent the person making a fresh application at a later time during the *provisional allocation period.
- (7) In deciding whether to vary the *provisional allocation, the Secretary must have regard to any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.

15-6 Surrendering provisional allocations

If the allocation is a *provisional allocation, the person may, at any time before the end of the *provisional allocation period, surrender the allocation by notice in writing to the Secretary.

15-7 Provisional allocation periods

- (1) The *provisional allocation period* is the period of 4 years after the day on which the allocation is made.
- (2) However, the *provisional allocation period:
 - (a) may be extended; and
 - (b) if an application under section 15-3 is pending at the end of the 4 years, or the 4 years as so extended—continues until the Secretary makes a determination under section 15-1 or rejects the application.
- (3) The Secretary must extend the *provisional allocation period if:
 - (a) the person applies to the Secretary, in accordance with subsection (4), for an extension; and
 - (b) one of the following applies:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

55

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 15 When do allocations of places take effect?

Section 15-7

- (i) the applicant has not previously sought an extension and the Secretary is satisfied that the extension is justified in the circumstances:
- (ii) the applicant has been granted an extension once previously and the Secretary is satisfied that the further extension is justified in the circumstances;
- (iii) the applicant has been granted an extension more than once previously and the Secretary is satisfied that exceptional circumstances justify the granting of a further extension; and
- (d) the Secretary is satisfied that granting the extension meets any requirements specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (3A) The Allocation Principles may specify matters to which the Secretary must have regard in considering whether exceptional circumstances justify the granting of a further extension.
 - (4) The application:
 - (a) must be in the form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) must be made at least 60 days, or such lesser number of days as the Secretary allows, before what would be the end of the *provisional allocation period if it were not extended.
 - (5) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving an application for an extension:
 - (a) grant an extension; or
 - (b) reject the application.

Note: Extending provisional allocation periods and rejections of applications for extensions are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (5A) The Secretary must notify the person of the decision to grant an extension or reject the application by a time that is:
 - (a) 14 days or more before the end of the *provisional allocation period; and
 - (b) within 28 days after receiving the application for the extension.

56 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (6) The period of the extension is 12 months. The Secretary must specify the period of the extension in the notice of the granting of the extension.
- (7) Despite this section, if the Secretary rejects an application for an extension, the *provisional allocation period ends at the later of:
 - (a) the end of the day that is 28 days after the person is notified of the decision; or
 - (b) the time when there is no further reconsideration or review of the decision pending.

Aged Care Act 1997

57

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 16—How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?

Subdivision 16-A—Transfer of places other than provisionally allocated places

16-1 Application of this Subdivision

This Subdivision applies to an allocated *place, other than a *provisionally allocated place.

16-2 Transfer notice

- (1) An approved provider to whom the *place has been allocated under Division 14 may give the Secretary a notice (the *transfer notice*) relating to the transfer of the place to another person.
- (2) The notice must:
 - (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) include the information referred to in subsection (3); and
 - (c) be signed by the transferor and the transferee; and
 - (d) set out any variation of the conditions to which the allocation is subject under section 14-5, for which approval is being sought as part of the transfer; and
 - (e) if, after the transfer, the *place would relate to a different *aged care service—set out the proposals for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of a place of that kind.
- (3) The information to be included in the notice is as follows:
 - (a) the transferor's name;
 - (b) the number of *places to be transferred;
 - (c) the *aged care service to which the places currently relate, and its location:
 - (d) the proposed transfer day;

58 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (e) the transferee's name;
- (f) if, after the transfer, the places would relate to a different aged care service—that aged care service, and its location;
- (g) whether any of the places are places included in a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, that has *extra service status;
- (h) such other information as is specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) The notice must be given:
 - (a) if the transferee has been approved under section 8-1 as a provider of *aged care (even if the approval has not yet begun to be in force)—no later than 60 days, or such other period as the Secretary determines under subsection (5), before the proposed transfer day specified in the notice; or
 - (b) if the transferee has not been approved under section 8-1 as a provider of aged care—no later than 90 days, or such other period as the Secretary determines under subsection (5), before the proposed transfer day specified in the notice.
- (5) The Secretary may, at the request of the transferor and the transferee, determine another period under paragraph (4)(a) or (b) if the Secretary is satisfied that it is justified in the circumstances.
- (6) In deciding whether to make a determination, and in determining another period, the Secretary must consider any matters set out in the Allocation Principles.
- (7) The Secretary must give written notice of his or her decision under subsection (5) to the transferor and the transferee.
- (8) If the information included in a transfer notice changes, the notice is taken not to have been given under this section unless the transferor and the transferee give the Secretary written notice of the changes.

Aged Care Act 1997

59

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 16 How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?

Section 16-3

16-3 Consideration of notices

- (1) If the Secretary receives a transfer notice, the Secretary must consider whether the Secretary is satisfied of the following:
 - (a) whether the transfer would meet the objectives of the planning process set out in section 12-2;
 - (b) if the places were allocated to meet the needs of *people with special needs—whether those needs would continue to be met after the transfer;
 - (c) the suitability of the transferee to provide the aged care to which the places to be transferred relate;
 - (d) if, after the transfer, the *places would relate to a different *aged care service:
 - (i) the financial viability, if the transfer were to occur, of the aged care service in which the places are currently included; and
 - (ii) the financial viability, if the transfer were to occur, of the aged care service in which the places would be included; and
 - (iii) the suitability of the premises being used, or proposed to be used, to provide care through that aged care service; and
 - (iv) the adequacy of the standard of care, accommodation and other services provided, or proposed to be provided, by that aged care service; and
 - (v) whether the proposals set out in the notice, for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of those places, are satisfactory;
 - (e) if the transferee has been a provider of aged care—its satisfactory conduct as such a provider, and its compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider and its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing that aged care;
 - (f) if the transferee has relevant *key personnel in common with a person who is or has been an approved provider—the

60 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- satisfactory conduct of that person as a provider of aged care, and its compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider and its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing that aged care;
- (g) any other matters set out in the Allocation Principles.
- (2) The reference in paragraphs (1)(e) and (f) to aged care includes a reference to any care for the aged, whether provided before or after the commencement of this subsection, in respect of which any payment was or is payable under a law of the Commonwealth.
- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(f), the transferee has *relevant key personnel in common* with a person who is or has been an approved provider if:
 - (a) at the time the person provided *aged care as an approved provider, another person was one of its *key personnel; and
 - (b) that other person is one of the key personnel of the transferee.

16-4 Notice to resolve

- (1) If the Secretary receives a transfer notice and any issues relating to the transfer are of concern to the Secretary, then no more than 28 days after receiving the transfer notice the Secretary may issue the transferor and transferee a notice to resolve.
- (2) The notice to resolve must:
 - (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) specify the issue of concern to the Secretary; and
 - (c) specify the person who is to resolve the issue; and
 - (d) specify the action the Secretary requires the person to take to resolve the issue; and
 - (e) invite the transferee and transferor to make submissions addressing the matters, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice or such shorter period as is specified in the notice; and
 - (f) state that, if any matters specified in that notice remain of concern to the Secretary after the submissions (if any) have

Aged Care Act 1997

61

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 16 How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?

Section 16-5

been considered, the Secretary may issue a veto notice under section 16-6.

16-5 Change to proposed transfer day

- (1) A proposed transfer day (the *changing proposed transfer day*) becomes a later day if one of the following occurs:
 - (a) the Secretary is given a notice under subsection 16-2(8) no more than 28 days before the changing proposed transfer day;
 - (b) the Secretary issues the transferor and transferee a notice to resolve under section 16-4.

Note: This section may operate multiple times in respect of one transfer.

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the proposed transfer day becomes the 29th day after the changing proposed transfer day.
- (3) However, if before the end of the 28th day after the changing proposed transfer day:
 - (a) the transferor and transferee agree, in writing, to another proposed transfer day that is later than the 29th day after the changing proposed transfer day; and
 - (b) the Secretary agrees, in writing, to the other proposed transfer day;

the other proposed transfer day becomes the proposed transfer day.

16-6 Veto notice

- (1) If the Secretary receives a transfer notice relating to a *place, the Secretary may, at least 7 days before the proposed transfer day, give the transferor and transferee a veto notice rejecting the transfer if:
 - (a) a notice to resolve has been given in respect of the transfer and issues specified in that notice remain of concern to the Secretary; or
 - (b) the Secretary is not satisfied of the matters in section 16-3 in relation to the transfer; or

62 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (c) for cases where the transfer would result in residential care in respect of the place being provided through a residential care service in a different location where that residential care service has, or a *distinct part of that service has, *extra service status—neither subsection 16-7(1) nor (2) applies in relation to the transfer: or
- (d) the proposed transfer would result in the place being transferred to another State or Territory; or
- (e) circumstances specified in the Allocation Principles exist.

Note: Decisions to give a veto notice are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) A veto notice must:
 - (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) contain a statement that it is a notice under this section; and
 - (c) state the reasons for giving the veto notice.

16-7 Transfer of places to service with extra service status

- (1) This subsection applies in relation to a transfer if the Secretary is satisfied that the *places other than the places to be transferred could, after the allocation, form one or more distinct parts of the residential care service.
- (2) This subsection applies in relation to a transfer if the Secretary is satisfied that:
 - (a) granting the transfer would be reasonable, having regard to the criteria set out in section 32-4; and
 - (b) granting the transfer would not result in the maximum proportion of *extra service places under section 32-7, for the State, Territory or region concerned, being exceeded; and
 - (c) any other requirements set out in the Allocation Principles are satisfied.

Aged Care Act 1997

63

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 16 How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?

Section 16-8

16-8 Transfer day

- (1) Subject to this section, a transfer of a *place to which this Subdivision applies from one person to another takes effect on the transfer day.
- (2) The transfer day is the day that is:
 - (a) the proposed transfer day specified in the transfer notice; or
 - (b) if another day is, by operation of this Act, the proposed transfer day—that other day.
- (3) The transfer of a *place does not occur if a veto notice has been given rejecting the transfer and the notice is in effect on the transfer day.
- (4) The transfer of a *place does not occur if the transferee is not an approved provider on the transfer day.

16-9 Effect of transfer on certain matters

If a transfer of a *place takes effect under this Subdivision on the transfer day:

- (a) the transferee is taken, from the transfer day, to be the person to whom the place is allocated; and
- (b) any entitlement of the transferor to an amount of *subsidy, in respect of the *place being transferred, that is payable but has not been paid passes to the transferee; and
- (c) any responsibilities under Part 4.2 that the transferor had, immediately before that transfer day, in relation to a *refundable deposit balance or *accommodation bond balance connected with the place become responsibilities of the transferee under Part 4.2; and
- (d) the transferee is subject to any obligations to which the transferor was subject, immediately before that day, under a *resident agreement or *home care agreement entered into with a care recipient provided with care in respect of the place; and

64 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(e) if, as part of the transfer, the transfer notice sought approval for one or more variations of the conditions to which the allocation is subject under section 14-5—the Secretary is taken to have made the variations of the conditions, or such other conditions as have been agreed to as the result of matters relating to the issue of a notice to resolve.

16-10 Information to be given to transferee

- (1) The Secretary may give to the transferee information specified in the Allocation Principles at such times as are specified in those Principles.
- (2) The Allocation Principles must not specify information that would, or would be likely to, disclose the identity of any care recipient.

16-11 Transferors to provide transferee with certain records

- (1) If the transfer is completed, the transferor must give to the transferee such records, or copies of such records, as are necessary to ensure that the transferee can provide care in respect of the *places being transferred.
- (2) These records must include the following:
 - (a) the assessment and classification records of care recipients receiving care from the *aged care service to which the *places being transferred relate;
 - (b) the individual care plans of those care recipients;
 - (c) the medical records, progress notes and other clinical records of those care recipients;
 - (d) the schedules of fees and charges for those care recipients;
 - (e) any agreements between those care recipients and the transferor;
 - (f) the accounts of those care recipients;
 - (g) where applicable, the prudential requirements for *refundable deposits and accommodation bonds for that aged care service;

Aged Care Act 1997

65

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64 Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 16 How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?

Section 16-12

(h) the records specified in the Allocation Principles.

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

Subdivision 16-B—Transfer of provisionally allocated places

16-12 Application of this Subdivision

This Subdivision applies to a *provisionally allocated place.

16-13 Transfer notice

- (1) An approved provider to whom the *place has been *provisionally allocated under Division 14 may give the Secretary a notice (the *transfer notice*) relating to the transfer of the place to another person.
- (2) The notice must:
 - (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) include the information referred to in subsection (3); and
 - (c) be signed by the transferor and the transferee; and
 - (d) set out any variation of the conditions to which the *provisional allocation is subject under section 14-5, for which approval is being sought as part of the transfer.
- (3) The information to be included in the notice is as follows:
 - (a) the transferor's name;
 - (b) the number of *places to be transferred;
 - (c) the *aged care service to which the places currently relate, and its location;
 - (d) the proposed transfer day;
 - (e) the transferee's name;
 - (f) if, after the transfer, the places would relate to a different aged care service—that aged care service, and its location;

Aged Care Act 1997

66

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (g) the day on which, if the transfer were to take place, the transferee would be in a position to provide care in respect of a place of that kind;
- (h) whether any of the places are places included in a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, that has *extra service status:
- (i) evidence of the progress made by the transferor towards being in a position to provide care in respect of the places;
- (j) such other information as is specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) The notice must be given:
 - (a) if the transferee has been approved under section 8-1 as a provider of *aged care (even if the approval has not yet begun to be in force)—no later than 60 days, or such other period as the Secretary determines under subsection (5), before the proposed transfer day specified in the notice; or
 - (b) if the transferee has not been approved under section 8-1 as a provider of aged care—no later than 90 days, or such other period as the Secretary determines under subsection (5), before the proposed transfer day specified in the notice.
- (5) The Secretary may, at the request of the transferor and the transferee, determine another period under paragraph (4)(a) or (b) if the Secretary is satisfied that it is justified in the circumstances.
- (6) In deciding whether to make a determination, and in determining another period, the Secretary must consider any matters set out in the Allocation Principles.
- (7) The Secretary must give written notice of his or her decision under subsection (5) to the transferor and the transferee.
- (8) If the information included in a transfer notice changes, the notice is taken not to have been given under this section unless the transferor and the transferee give the Secretary written notice of the changes.

Aged Care Act 1997

67

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 16 How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?

Section 16-14

16-14 Consideration of notices

- (1) If the Secretary receives a transfer notice, the Secretary must consider whether the Secretary is satisfied of the following:
 - (a) whether the transfer would meet the objectives of the planning process set out in section 12-2;
 - (b) the adequacy of the standard of care, accommodation and other services proposed to be provided by the *aged care service in which the places would be included if the transfer were to occur;
 - (c) the suitability of the transferee to provide the *aged care to which the places to be transferred relate;
 - (d) the suitability of the premises proposed to be used to provide care through the aged care service in which the places would be included if the transfer were to occur;
 - (e) if the places were allocated to meet the needs of *people with special needs—whether those needs would be met once the allocation of the places to be transferred took effect;
 - (f) if the transferee has been a provider of aged care—its satisfactory conduct as such a provider, and its compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider and its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing that aged care;
 - (g) if the transferee has relevant *key personnel in common with a person who is or has been an approved provider—the satisfactory conduct of that person as a provider of aged care, and its compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider and its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing that aged care;
 - (h) the financial viability, if the transfer were to occur, of the transferee and the aged care service in which the places would be included if the transfer were to occur;
 - (i) the location in respect of which the place is provisionally allocated will not change as a result of the transfer;
 - (j) any other matters set out in the Allocation Principles.

68 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (2) The reference in paragraphs (1)(f) and (g) to aged care includes a reference to any care for the aged, whether provided before or after the commencement of this subsection, in respect of which any payment was or is payable under a law of the Commonwealth.
- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(g), the transferee has *relevant key personnel in common* with a person who is or has been an approved provider if:
 - (a) at the time the person provided *aged care as an approved provider, another person was one of its *key personnel; and
 - (b) that other person is one of the key personnel of the transferee.

16-15 Notice to resolve

- (1) If the Secretary receives a transfer notice and any issues relating to the transfer are of concern to the Secretary, then no more than 28 days after receiving the transfer notice the Secretary may issue the transferor and transferee a notice to resolve.
- (2) The notice to resolve must:
 - (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) specify the issue of concern to the Secretary; and
 - (c) specify the person who is to resolve the issue; and
 - (d) specify the action the Secretary requires the person to take to resolve the issue; and
 - (e) invite the transferee and transferor to make submissions addressing the matters, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice or such shorter period as is specified in the notice; and
 - (f) state that, if any matters specified in that notice remain of concern to the Secretary after the submissions (if any) have been considered, the Secretary may issue a veto notice under section 16-17.

Aged Care Act 1997

69

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 16 How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?

Section 16-16

16-16 Change to proposed transfer day

- (1) A proposed transfer day (the *changing proposed transfer day*) becomes a later day if one of the following occurs:
 - (a) the Secretary is given a notice under subsection 16-13(8) no more than 28 days before the changing proposed transfer day;
 - (b) the Secretary issues the transferor and transferee a notice to resolve under section 16-15.

Note: This section may operate multiple times in respect of one transfer.

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the proposed transfer day becomes the 29th day after the changing proposed transfer day.
- (3) However, if before the end of the 28th day after the changing proposed transfer day:
 - (a) the transferor and transferee agree, in writing, to another proposed transfer day that is later than the 29th day after the changing proposed transfer day; and
 - (b) the Secretary agrees, in writing, to the other proposed transfer day;

the other proposed transfer day becomes the proposed transfer day.

16-17 Veto notice

- (1) If the Secretary receives a transfer notice relating to a *provisionally allocated place, the Secretary may, at least 7 days before the proposed transfer day, give the transferor and transferee a veto notice rejecting the transfer if:
 - (a) a notice to resolve has been given in respect of the transfer and issues specified in that notice remain of concern to the Secretary; or
 - (b) the Secretary is not satisfied of the matters in section 16-14 in relation to the transfer: or
 - (c) for cases where the transfer would result in residential care in respect of the place being provided through a different residential care service where that residential care service

70 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- has, or a *distinct part of that service has, *extra service status—neither subsection 16-18(1) nor (2) applies in relation to the transfer; or
- (d) the proposed transfer would result in the place being transferred to another State or Territory; or
- (e) circumstances specified in the Allocation Principles exist.

Note: Decisions to give a veto notice are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) A veto notice must:
 - (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) contain a statement that it is a notice under this section; and
 - (c) state the reasons for giving the veto notice.

16-18 Transfer of places to service with extra service status

- (1) This subsection applies in relation to a transfer if the Secretary is satisfied that the provisionally allocated places other than the places to be transferred could, after the allocation, form one or more distinct parts of the residential care service.
- (2) This subsection applies in relation to a transfer if the Secretary is satisfied that:
 - (a) granting the transfer would be reasonable, having regard to the criteria set out in section 32-4; and
 - (b) granting the transfer would not result in the maximum proportion of *extra service places under section 32-7, for the State, Territory or region concerned, being exceeded; and
 - (c) any other requirements set out in the Allocation Principles are satisfied.

16-19 Transfer day

- (1) Subject to this section, a transfer of a *provisionally allocated place to which this Subdivision applies from one person to another takes effect on the transfer day.
- (2) The transfer day is the day that is:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

71

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 16 How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?

Section 16-20

- (a) the proposed transfer day specified in the transfer notice; or
- (b) if another day is, by operation of this Act, the proposed transfer day—that other day.
- (3) The transfer of a *place does not occur if a veto notice has been given rejecting the transfer and the notice is in effect on the transfer day.
- (4) The transfer of a *place does not occur if the transferee is not an approved provider on the transfer day.

16-20 Effect of transfer on certain matters

If a transfer of a *provisionally allocated place takes effect under this Subdivision on the transfer day the transferee is taken, from the transfer day, to be the person to whom the place is allocated.

16-21 Information to be given to transferee

The Secretary may give to the transferee information specified in the Allocation Principles at such times as are specified in those Principles.

72 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 17—How are the conditions for allocations of places varied?

17-1 Variation of allocations

- (1) The Secretary must approve a variation of the conditions to which the allocation of a *place is subject under section 14-5 if and only if:
 - (a) the allocation has taken effect under Division 15; and
 - (b) an application for variation is made under section 17-2; and
 - (c) the Secretary is satisfied under section 17-4 that the variation is justified in the circumstances; and
 - (d) the variation would not have the effect of the care to which the place relates being provided in a different State or Territory.

Note: An allocation of a place can also be varied under Division 16 as part of a transfer of the allocation from one person to another.

(2) If the variation is approved, it takes effect on the variation day (see section 17-7).

17-2 Applications for variation of allocations

- (1) An approved provider to whom a *place has been allocated under Division 14 may apply in writing to the Secretary to vary the conditions to which the allocation is subject under section 14-5.
- (2) The application must:
 - (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) include such information as is specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) The application must be made no later than 60 days, or such other period as the Secretary determines under subsection (5), before the proposed variation day.

Aged Care Act 1997

73

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 17 How are the conditions for allocations of places varied?

Section 17-3

(5) The Secretary may determine, at the applicant's request, another period under subsection (4) if the Secretary is satisfied that it is justified in the circumstances.

Note: Determinations of periods and refusals to determine periods are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (6) In deciding whether to make a determination, and in determining another period, the Secretary must consider any matters set out in the Allocation Principles.
- (7) The Secretary must give written notice of the decision under subsection (5) to the applicant.
- (8) If the information that an applicant has included in an application changes, the application is taken not to have been made under this section unless the applicant gives the Secretary written notice of the changes.

17-3 Requests for further information

- If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice.
- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within 28 days.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

(3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

17-4 Consideration of applications

In deciding whether the variation is justified in the circumstances, the Secretary must consider:

(a) whether the variation will meet the objectives of the planning process set out in section 12-2; and

74 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) the financial viability of the *aged care service to which the allocation being varied relates; and
- (c) if the *places have been allocated to meet the needs of a particular group—whether those needs would continue to be met after the variation; and
- (d) if the places have been allocated to provide a particular type of *aged care—whether that type of aged care would continue to be provided after the variation; and
- (e) if, after the variation, the places would be included in a different aged care service—the financial viability of the aged care service; and
- (f) if, after the variation, care provided in respect of the places would be provided at a different location:
 - (i) the suitability of the premises used, or proposed to be used, to provide care through that aged care service; and
 - (ii) the proposals for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of those places; and
- (g) any other matters set out in the Allocation Principles.

17-5 Time limit for decisions on applications

The Secretary must, at least 14 days before the proposed variation day:

- (a) approve the variation; or
- (b) reject the application;

and, within that period, notify the applicant accordingly.

Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

17-6 Notice of decisions

If the variation is approved, the notice must include statements setting out the following matters:

- (a) the number of *places to which the variation relates;
- (b) details of the variation of the conditions to which the allocation in question is subject;

Aged Care Act 1997

75

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 17 How are the conditions for allocations of places varied?

Section 17-7

- (c) if, after the variation, care provided in respect of the places would be provided at a different location:
 - (i) the address of that location; and
 - (ii) the proposals for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of those places;
- (d) any other matters specified in the Allocation Principles.

17-7 Variation day

- (1) The variation day is the proposed variation day specified in the application if the variation is made on or before that day.
- (2) If the variation is not made on or before the proposed variation day, the applicant may apply, in writing, to the Secretary to approve a day as the variation day.
- (3) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the application:
 - (a) approve a day as the variation day; or
 - (b) reject the application;
 - and, within that period, notify the applicant accordingly.

Note: Approvals of days and rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(4) However, the day approved by the Secretary as the variation day must not be earlier than the day on which the variation is made.

17-8 Variation involving relocation of places to service with extra service status

- (1) The Secretary must not approve the variation of the conditions to which an allocation of places is subject, if:
 - (a) the variation would result in residential care in respect of the *places being provided through a residential care service in a different location: and
 - (b) that residential care service has, or a *distinct part of that service has, *extra service status;

Aged Care Act 1997

76

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

unless subsection (2) or (3) applies to the variation.

(2) The Secretary may approve the variation if the Secretary is satisfied that the *places other than the places to which the variation relates could, after the variation, form one or more *distinct parts of the residential care service concerned.

Note: The places to which the variation relates would not have *extra service status because of the operation of section 31-3.

- (3) The Secretary may approve the variation if the Secretary is satisfied that:
 - (a) granting the variation would be reasonable, having regard to the criteria set out in section 32-4; and
 - (b) granting the variation would not result in the maximum proportion of *extra service places under section 32-7, for the State, Territory or region concerned, being exceeded; and
 - (c) any other requirements set out in the Allocation Principles are satisfied.

Note: These places would have *extra service status because of the operation of section 31-1. (Section 31-3 would not apply.)

Aged Care Act 1997

77

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 18—When do allocations cease to have effect?

18-1 Cessation of allocations

- (1) The allocation of a *place that has taken effect under Division 15 ceases to have effect if any of the following happens:
 - (a) the place is relinquished (see section 18-2);
 - (b) the allocation is revoked under section 18-5 or Part 4.4;
 - (c) the person to whom the place is allocated ceases to be an approved provider.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), if the allocation of a *place is the subject of a declaration under section 14-9, the allocation ceases to have effect at the end of the period specified, under subsection 14-9(4), in the declaration.
- (3) If the allocation of a place that has taken effect under Division 15 is suspended under Part 4.4, the allocation ceases to have effect until the suspension ceases to apply (see Division 68).

18-2 Relinquishing places

78

- If an allocation of *places has taken effect under Division 15, the approved provider to whom the places are allocated may *relinquish all or some of the places by notice in writing to the Secretary.
- (2) The notice must include the following information:
 - (a) the approved provider's name;
 - (b) the *aged care service in which the *places to be *relinquished are included, and its location;
 - (c) the date of the proposed relinquishment of the places;
 - (d) the number of places to be relinquished;
 - (e) the approved provider's proposals for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for those care recipients (if any)

Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- who are being provided with care in respect of the places to be relinquished;
- (f) the approved provider's proposals for ensuring that the provider meets the provider's responsibilities for any:
 - (i) *accommodation bond balance; or
 - (ii) *entry contribution balance; or
 - (iii) *refundable deposit balance; held by the provider in respect of the places to be relinquished.
- (3) The proposals referred to in paragraph (2)(e) must deal with the matters specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) An approved provider must not *relinquish a *place that has taken effect under Division 15 without giving a notice of the relinquishment under this section at least 60 days before the proposed date of relinquishment.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

(5) If an approved provider that is a *corporation fails to comply with subsection (4), the approved provider commits an offence punishable, on conviction, by a fine not exceeding 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

18-3 Proposals relating to the care needs of care recipients

- (1) The Secretary must decide whether any proposals for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of the *places being *relinquished, set out in the notice under subsection 18-2(1), are satisfactory.
- (2) In deciding if the proposals are satisfactory, the Secretary must take into account any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.

Aged Care Act 1997

79

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 18 When do allocations cease to have effect?

Section 18-4

- (3) The Secretary must give notice to the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision within 14 days after receiving the notice under subsection 18-2(1).
- (4) If the Secretary decides that the proposals are not satisfactory, the Secretary may, in the notice given under subsection (3), request the approved provider to modify the proposals as specified in the notice within the period specified in the notice.
- (5) If the approved provider does not, within the period specified in the notice, modify the proposals in accordance with the request, the Secretary may give notice, in writing, to the approved provider:
 - (a) rejecting the proposals set out in the notice under subsection 18-2(1); and
 - (b) setting out new proposals acceptable to the Secretary for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of the *places being *relinquished.

18-4 Approved providers' obligations relating to the care needs of care recipients

- (1) An approved provider must not *relinquish *places in respect of which care recipients are being provided with care without complying with any proposal, for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for those care recipients, that was:
 - (a) accepted by the Secretary under section 18-3; or
 - (b) modified by the approved provider as requested by the Secretary under subsection 18-3(4); or
 - (c) set out by the Secretary in a notice under subsection 18-3(5).

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

(2) If an approved provider that is a *corporation fails to comply with this section, the approved provider commits an offence punishable, on conviction, by a fine not exceeding 1,000 penalty units.

80 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Note:

Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

18-5 Revocation of unused allocations of places

- (1) The Secretary may revoke the allocation of a *place if the approved provider to whom the place is allocated has not, for a continuous period of 12 months, or such other period as is set out in the Allocation Principles:
 - (a) if the allocation is in respect of residential care subsidy—provided residential care in respect of the place; or
 - (b) if the allocation is in respect of home care subsidy—provided home care in respect of the place; or
 - (c) if the allocation is in respect of flexible care subsidy—provided flexible care in respect of the place.

Note: Revocations of allocations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) Before deciding to revoke the allocation, the Secretary must notify the approved provider that revocation is being considered. The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) include the Secretary's reasons for considering the revocation; and
 - (b) invite the approved provider to make written submissions to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (c) inform the approved provider that if no submission is made within that period, any revocation will take effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (3) In deciding whether to revoke the allocation, the Secretary must consider:
 - (a) any submissions given to the Secretary within that period; and
 - (b) any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the approved provider of the decision.

Aged Care Act 1997

81

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.2 Allocation of places

Division 18 When do allocations cease to have effect?

Section 18-5

- (5) The notice must be given to the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is not given within this period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to revoke the allocation.
- (6) A revocation has effect:
 - (a) if no submission was made under subsection (2)—on the day after the last day for making submissions; or
 - (b) if such a submission was made—7 days after the day on which the notice was given under subsection (4).

82 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.3—Approval of care recipients

Division 19—Introduction

19-1 What this Part is about

A person must be approved under this Part to receive either residential care or home care before an approved provider can be paid *residential care subsidy or *home care subsidy for providing that care. In some cases, approval under this Part to receive flexible care is required before *flexible care subsidy can be paid.

Table of Divisions

- 19 Introduction
- What is the significance of approval as a care recipient?
- 21 Who is eligible for approval as a care recipient?
- How does a person become approved as a care recipient?
- When does an approval cease to have effect?

19-2 The Approval of Care Recipients Principles

Approval of care recipients is also dealt with in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Approval of Care Recipients Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

Aged Care Act 1997

83

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 20—What is the significance of approval as a care recipient?

20-1 Care recipients must be approved before subsidy can be paid

- (1) *Subsidy cannot be paid to an approved provider for providing residential care to a person unless the person is approved under this Part as a recipient of residential care.
- (2) *Subsidy cannot be paid to an approved provider for providing home care to a person unless the person is approved under this Part as a recipient of home care.
- (3) *Subsidy cannot be paid to an approved provider for providing flexible care unless:
 - (a) the person is approved under this Part as a recipient of that kind of flexible care; or
 - (b) the person is included in a class of people who, under the Subsidy Principles made for the purposes of subparagraph 50-1(1)(b)(ii), do not need approval in respect of flexible care.
- (4) For the purposes of this Act, if a particular kind of flexible care also constitutes residential care or home care, a person who is approved under this Part as a recipient of residential care or home care (as the case requires) is also taken to be approved under this Part as a recipient of that kind of flexible care.

20-2 Effect of limitation of approvals

84

If a person's approval as a recipient of a type of *aged care is limited under section 22-2, payments cannot be made under Chapter 3 of this Act or Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* to an approved provider for providing care to the person unless the care was provided in accordance with the limitation.

Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 21—Who is eligible for approval as a care recipient?

21-1 Eligibility for approval

A person is eligible to be approved under this Part if the person is eligible to receive:

- (a) residential care (see section 21-2); or
- (b) home care (see section 21-3); or
- (c) flexible care (see section 21-4).

21-2 Eligibility to receive residential care

A person is eligible to receive *residential care* if:

- (a) the person has physical, medical, social or psychological needs that require the provision of care; and
- (b) those needs cannot be met more appropriately through non-residential care services; and
- (c) the person meets the criteria (if any) specified in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles as the criteria that a person must meet in order to be eligible to be approved as a recipient of residential care.

21-3 Eligibility to receive home care

A person is eligible to receive *home care* if:

- (a) the person has physical, social or psychological needs that require the provision of care; and
- (b) those needs can be met appropriately through non-residential care services; and
- (c) the person meets the criteria (if any) specified in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles as the criteria that a person must meet in order to be eligible to be approved as a recipient of home care.

Aged Care Act 1997

85

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.3 Approval of care recipients

Division 21 Who is eligible for approval as a care recipient?

Section 21-4

21-4 Eligibility to receive flexible care

A person is eligible to receive *flexible care* if:

- (a) the person has physical, social or psychological needs that require the provision of care; and
- (b) those needs can be met appropriately through flexible care services; and
- (c) the person meets the criteria (if any) specified in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles as the criteria that a person must meet in order to be eligible to be approved as a recipient of flexible care.

86 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 22—How does a person become approved as a care recipient?

22-1 Approval as a care recipient

- (1) A person can be approved as a recipient of one or more of the following:
 - (a) residential care;
 - (b) home care;
 - (c) flexible care.
- (2) The Secretary must approve a person as a recipient of one or more of those types of *aged care if:
 - (a) an application is made under section 22-3; and
 - (b) the Secretary is satisfied that the person is eligible to receive that type of aged care (see Division 21).

Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

22-2 Limitation of approvals

- (1) The Secretary may limit an approval to one or more of the following:
 - (a) care provided by an *aged care service of a particular kind;
 - (b) care provided during a specified period starting on the day after the approval was given;
 - (c) the provision of *respite care for the period specified in the limitation;
 - (d) any other matter or circumstance specified in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles.

The Secretary is taken to have limited an approval to the provision of care other than *respite care, unless the approval expressly covers the provision of respite care.

Note: Limitations of approvals are reviewable under Part 6.1.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

87

Part 2.3 Approval of care recipients

Division 22 How does a person become approved as a care recipient?

Section 22-3

- (2) A period specified under paragraph (1)(b) must not exceed the period (if any) specified in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles.
- (3) The Secretary may limit the approval to one or more levels of care.

Note: Limitations of approvals to one or more levels of care are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(4) The Secretary may, at any time, vary any limitation under this section of an approval, including any limitation varied under this subsection.

Note: Variations of limitations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(5) Any limitation of an approval under this section, including any limitation as varied under subsection (4), must be consistent with the care needs of the person to whom the approval relates.

22-3 Applications for approval

- (1) A person may apply in writing to the Secretary for the person to be approved as a recipient of one or more types of *aged care.
- (2) However, the fact that the application is for approval of a person as a recipient of one or more types of *aged care does not stop the Secretary from approving the person as a recipient of one or more other types of aged care.
- (3) The application must be in a form approved by the Secretary. It may be made on the person's behalf by another person.

22-4 Assessments of care needs

88

(1) Before deciding whether to approve a person under this Part, the Secretary must ensure the care needs of the person have been assessed.

Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (2) The Secretary may limit the assessment to assessing the person in relation to:
 - (a) the person's eligibility to receive one or more specified types of *aged care; or
 - (b) the person's eligibility to receive a specified level or levels of care.
- (3) However, the Secretary may make the decision without the person's care needs being assessed if the Secretary is satisfied that there are exceptional circumstances that justify making the decision without an assessment.
- (4) A person to whom the Secretary's function of deciding whether to approve the person is delegated may be the same person who assessed the person.

22-5 Date of effect of approval

- (1) An approval takes effect on the day on which the Secretary approves the person as a care recipient.
- (2) However, an approval of a person who is provided with care before being approved as a recipient of that type of *aged care is taken to have had effect from the day on which the care started if:
 - (a) the application for approval is made within 5 business days (or that period as extended under subsection (3)) after the day on which the care started; and
 - (b) the Secretary is satisfied, in accordance with the Approval of Care Recipients Principles, that the person urgently needed the care when it started, and that it was not practicable to apply for approval beforehand.

Note: Decisions about when a person urgently needed care are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(3) A person may apply in writing to the Secretary for an extension of the period referred to in subsection (2). The Secretary must, by written notice given to the person:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

89

Part 2.3 Approval of care recipients

Division 22 How does a person become approved as a care recipient?

Section 22-6

- (a) grant an extension of a duration determined by the Secretary; or
- (b) reject the application.

Note: Determinations of periods and rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

22-6 Notification of decisions

- (1) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the person who applied for approval whether that person, or the person on whose behalf the application was made, is approved as a recipient of one or more specified types of *aged care.
- (2) If the person is approved, the notice must include statements setting out the following matters:
 - (a) the day from which the approval takes effect (see section 22-5);
 - (b) any limitations on the approval under subsection 22-2(1);
 - (c) whether the approval is limited to a level or levels of care (see subsection 22-2(3));
 - (d) when the approval will expire (see section 23-2);
 - (e) when the approval will lapse (see section 23-3);
 - (f) the circumstances in which the approval may be revoked (see section 23-4).
- (3) The Secretary must notify, in writing, a person who is already approved as a recipient of one or more types of *aged care if the Secretary:
 - (a) limits the person's approval under subsection 22-2(1) or (3); or
 - (b) varies a limitation on the person's approval under subsection 22-2(4).

Aged Care Act 1997

90

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 23—When does an approval cease to have effect?

23-1 Expiration, lapse or revocation of approvals

An approval as a recipient of residential care, home care or flexible care ceases to have effect if any of the following happens:

- (a) the approval expires under section 23-2;
- (b) in the case of flexible care—the approval lapses under section 23-3;
- (c) the approval is revoked under section 23-4.

23-2 Expiration of time limited approvals

If a person's approval is limited to a specified period under paragraph 22-2(1)(b), the approval expires when that period ends.

23-3 Circumstances in which approval for flexible care lapses

Care not received within a certain time

- (1) A person's approval as a recipient of flexible care lapses if the person is not provided with the care within:
 - (a) the entry period specified in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles; or
 - (b) if no such period is specified—the period of 12 months starting on the day after the approval was given.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if the care is specified for the purposes of this subsection in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles.

Person ceases to be provided with care in respect of which approved

(3) A person's approval as a recipient of flexible care lapses if the person ceases, in the circumstances specified in the Approval of

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

91

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Part 2.3 Approval of care recipients

Division 23 When does an approval cease to have effect?

Section 23-4

Care Recipients Principles, to be provided with the care in respect of which he or she is approved.

23-4 Revocation of approvals

- (1) The Secretary may revoke a person's approval if, after ensuring that the person's care needs have been assessed, the Secretary is satisfied that the person has ceased to be eligible to receive a type of *aged care in respect of which he or she is approved.
 - Note 1: Revocations of approval are reviewable under Part 6.1.
 - Note 2: For eligibility to receive types of *aged care, see Division 21.
- (2) In deciding whether to revoke the person's approval, the Secretary must consider the availability of such alternative care arrangements as the person may need if the care currently being provided to the person ceases.
- (3) Before deciding to revoke the approval, the Secretary must notify the person, and the approved provider (if any) providing care to the person, that revocation is being considered. The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) include the Secretary's reasons for considering the revocation; and
 - (b) invite the person and the approved provider (if any) to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (c) inform them that if no submissions are made within that period, any revocation will take effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In deciding whether to revoke the approval, the Secretary must consider any submissions given to the Secretary within that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the person and the approved provider (if any) of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the person and the approved provider (if any) within 28 days after the end of the period for making

92 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

submissions. If the notice is not given within this period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to revoke the approval.

- (7) A revocation has effect:
 - (a) if no submission was made under subsection (3)—on the day after the last day for making submissions; or
 - (b) if such a submission was made, and the person and the approved provider (if any) received notice under subsection (5) on the same day—the day after that day; or
 - (c) if such a submission was made, and they received the notice on different days—the day after the later of those days.

Aged Care Act 1997

93

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.4—Classification of care recipients

Division 24—Introduction

24-1 What this Part is about

Care recipients approved under Part 2.3 for residential care, or for some kinds of flexible care, are classified according to the level of care they need. The classifications may affect the amounts of *residential care subsidy or *flexible care subsidy payable to approved providers for providing care.

Note: Care recipients who are approved under Part 2.3 for home care only are not classified under this Part.

Table of Divisions

- 24 Introduction
- 25 How are care recipients classified?
- When do classifications take effect?
- 27 Expiry and renewal of classifications
- 29 How are classifications changed?

24-2 The Classification Principles

The classification of care recipients is also dealt with in the Classification Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Classification Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

94 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 25—How are care recipients classified?

25-1 Classification of care recipients

- (1) If the Secretary receives an appraisal under section 25-3 in respect of:
 - (a) a care recipient who is approved under Part 2.3 for residential care; or
 - (b) a care recipient who is approved under Part 2.3 for flexible care and whose flexible care is of a kind specified in the Classification Principles;

the Secretary must classify the care recipient according to the level of care the care recipient needs, relative to the needs of other care recipients.

- (2) The classification must specify the appropriate *classification level for the care recipient (see section 25-2). The Classification Principles may specify methods or procedures that the Secretary must follow in determining the appropriate classification level for the care recipient.
- (3) In classifying the care recipient, the Secretary:
 - (a) must take into account the appraisal made in respect of the care recipient under section 25-3; and
 - (c) must take into account any other matters specified in the Classification Principles.
- (3A) Without limiting paragraph (3)(c), the Classification Principles may require the Secretary to take into account (including as part of a method or procedure specified for the purposes of subsection (2)) specified matters relating to care provided, or to be provided, to the care recipient, including:
 - (a) the manner in which the care was, is or is to be provided; or
 - (b) the qualifications of any person involved in providing the care.

Aged Care Act 1997

95

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.4 Classification of care recipients

Division 25 How are care recipients classified?

Section 25-2

- (4) If there is no classification of the care recipient, the care recipient is taken to be classified at the *lowest applicable classification level under the Classification Principles (see subsection 25-2(3)).
- (5) The Classification Principles may exclude a class of care recipients from classification under this Part. A care recipient who is in such a class cannot be classified under this Part for the period specified in the Classification Principles in relation to that class.

25-2 Classification levels

- (1) The Classification Principles may set out the *classification levels for care recipients being provided with residential care or flexible care.
- (2) The Classification Principles may provide for any of the following:
 - (a) for only some of the *classification levels to be available when care is provided as *respite care;
 - (b) for different classification levels to apply when residential care is provided as respite care;
 - (c) for different classification levels to apply in respect of flexible care.
- (3) The Classification Principles may specify the *lowest applicable classification level. They may provide that a different level is the lowest applicable classification level when care is provided as *respite care.
- (4) The Classification Principles may specify the criteria, in respect of each *classification level, for determining which level applies to a care recipient.

Aged Care Act 1997

96

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

25-3 Appraisals of the level of care needed

- (1) An appraisal of the level of care needed by a care recipient, relative to the needs of other care recipients, must be made by:
 - (a) the approved provider that is providing care to the care recipient, or a person acting on the approved provider's behalf; or
 - (b) if a person has been authorised under section 25-5 to make those appraisals—that person.

However, this subsection does not apply if the care recipient is being provided with care as *respite care.

- (2) The appraisal:
 - (a) must not be made during the period of 7 days starting on the day on which the approved provider began providing care to the care recipient; and
 - (b) must not be given to the Secretary during the period of 28 days starting on the day on which the approved provider began providing care to the care recipient.
- (2A) However, if the Classification Principles specify:
 - (a) circumstances in which subsection (2) does not apply in relation to an appraisal; and
 - (b) an alternative period during which the appraisal may be made in those circumstances;

the times when the appraisal may be made and given to the Secretary are to be determined in accordance with the Classification Principles.

- (3) The appraisal must be in a form approved by the Secretary, and must be made in accordance with the procedures (if any) specified in the Classification Principles.
- (3A) The Secretary may approve forms which must be used in the course of making an appraisal.

Aged Care Act 1997

97

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.4 Classification of care recipients

Division 25 How are care recipients classified?

Section 25-4

- (4) If a care recipient is being, or is to be, provided with care as *respite care, an assessment of the care recipient's care needs made under section 22-4 is taken:
 - (a) to be an appraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient; and
 - (b) to have been received by the Secretary under subsection 25-1(1) as such an appraisal.

25-4 Suspending approved providers from making appraisals and reappraisals

- (1) The Secretary may suspend an approved provider from making appraisals under section 25-3 and reappraisals under section 27-4 at one or more *aged care services operated by the approved provider if:
 - (a) the Secretary is satisfied that the approved provider, or a person acting on the approved provider's behalf, gave false, misleading or inaccurate information in an appraisal or reappraisal connected with a classification reviewed under subsection 29-1(3); and
 - (b) the classification was changed under section 29-1.
 - Note 1: Suspensions of approved providers from making assessments are reviewable under Part 6.1.
 - Note 2: See also section 27-3 (reappraisal required by Secretary) and Division 29A (civil penalty for incorrect classifications).
- (3) Before deciding to suspend an approved provider from making appraisals and reappraisals, the Secretary must notify the approved provider that suspension is being considered. The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) specify the period proposed for the suspension; and
 - (b) invite the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (c) inform the approved provider that if no submissions are made within that period, any suspension will take effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.

98 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (4) In making the decision whether to suspend the approved provider, the Secretary must consider any submissions given to the Secretary within that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the decision:
 - (a) not to suspend the approved provider from making appraisals and reappraisals; or
 - (b) to suspend the approved provider from making appraisals and reappraisals for the period specified in the notice.
- (6) The notice must be given to the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is not given within this period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to suspend the approved provider.
- (6A) The Secretary may specify in the notice that the suspension will not take effect if, within the period specified in the notice, the approved provider enters into an agreement with the Secretary (see section 25-4A).
- (6B) If the Secretary does so:
 - (a) the suspension does not take effect if the approved provider enters into the agreement within the period specified in the notice (unless the Secretary later decides under subsection 25-4B(1) that it is to take effect); and
 - (b) the suspension takes effect on the day after the last day of the period specified in the notice, if the approved provider does not enter into the agreement within that period.
 - (7) If the Secretary does not do so, the suspension takes effect:
 - (a) if no submission was made under subsection (3)—on the day after the last day for making submissions; or
 - (b) if such a submission was made—7 days after the day on which the notice under subsection (5) was given.

Aged Care Act 1997

99

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.4 Classification of care recipients

Division 25 How are care recipients classified?

Section 25-4A

25-4A Stay of suspension agreements

- (1) An agreement entered into for the purposes of subsection 25-4(6A) may require the approved provider to do either or both of the following:
 - (a) provide, at its expense, such training as is specified in the agreement for its officers, employees and agents within the period specified in the agreement;
 - (b) appoint an adviser to assist the approved provider to conduct, in a proper manner, appraisals and reappraisals of the care needs of care recipients.
- (3) If the agreement requires the approved provider to appoint an adviser, the approved provider must appoint the adviser within the period specified in the agreement.
- (4) The Classification Principles may exclude a class of persons from being appointed as an adviser.
- (5) The Classification Principles may specify matters that the Secretary must take into account in specifying, in the agreement, the period within which an approved provider that is required to appoint an adviser must appoint an adviser.

25-4B Stayed suspension may take effect

- (1) The Secretary may decide that the suspension is to take effect, if the Secretary is satisfied that:
 - (a) if the agreement requires the approved provider to appoint an adviser—the approved provider has not complied with subsection 25-4A(3); or
 - (b) the approved provider has not complied with the agreement;
 - (c) despite having complied with the agreement, the approved provider has continued not to conduct in a proper manner appraisals and reappraisals of the care needs of care recipients provided with care through the aged care service.

100 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (2) If the Secretary decides that the suspension is to take effect, the Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the decision.
- (3) The suspension takes effect 7 days after the day on which that notice is given and has effect from that day for the whole of the suspension period specified in the notice under subsection 25-4(5).
- (4) The Secretary must not give an approved provider a notice under subsection (2) after the last day on which the suspension would have had effect had the approved provider not entered into the agreement.

25-4C Applications for lifting of suspension

- (1) The Secretary may lift the suspension of an approved provider from making appraisals and reappraisals if the approved provider applies, in writing, to the Secretary to do so.
- (2) Subsection (1) applies whether or not the suspension has taken effect.
- (3) The application must:
 - (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) meet any requirements specified in the Classification Principles.
- (4) In deciding whether it is appropriate for the suspension to be lifted, the Secretary must have regard to any matters specified in the Classification Principles.

25-4D Requests for further information

(1) If the Secretary needs further information to decide the application, the Secretary may give the applicant a written notice requiring the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

101

Part 2.4 Classification of care recipients

Division 25 How are care recipients classified?

Section 25-4E

(2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within the 28 days, or within the shorter period. However, this does not stop the applicant from reapplying.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

(3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

25-4E Notification of Secretary's decision

- (1) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision whether to lift the suspension. The notice must be given:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under section 25-4D—within 28 days after receiving the information.
- (2) If the Secretary decides that the suspension is to be lifted, the notice must:
 - (a) inform the approved provider when the suspension will cease to apply; and
 - (b) set out any other matters specified in the Classification Principles.

25-5 Authorisation of another person to make appraisals or reappraisals

- (1) If the Secretary suspends an approved provider from making appraisals and reappraisals, the Secretary may, in writing, authorise another person to make appraisals or reappraisals of care recipients to whom the approved provider provides care.
- (2) The Secretary must inform the approved provider, in writing, of the name of the person who has been authorised to make appraisals or

102 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Preliminary matters relating to subsidies **Chapter 2**Classification of care recipients **Part 2.4**How are care recipients classified? **Division 25**

a		_	
Sec	CHO	n 2:	ว-ว

reappraisals of care recipients to whom the approved provider provides care.

Aged Care Act 1997

103

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

Registered: 7/11/16

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 26—When do classifications take effect?

26-1 Appraisals received within the appropriate period—care other than respite care

A classification of a care recipient (other than a classification in relation to care provided as *respite care) is taken to have had effect from the day on which the approved provider began providing care to the care recipient, if the appraisal by that approved provider is received by the Secretary:

- (a) within the period specified in the Classification Principles; or
- (b) if no such period is so specified—within 2 months after the day on which provision of the care to the care recipient began.

26-2 Appraisals not received within the appropriate period—care other than respite care

- (1) A classification of a care recipient (other than a classification in relation to care provided as *respite care) takes effect from the day an appraisal of the care recipient is received by the Secretary if the appraisal is received outside the period in paragraph 26-1(a) or (b) (whichever is applicable).
- (2) However, if the Secretary is satisfied that the appraisal was sent in sufficient time to be received by the Secretary, in the ordinary course of events, within that period, the classification is taken to have had effect from the day the care recipient began being provided with the level of care specified in the appraisal.

Note: A decision that the Secretary is not satisfied an appraisal was sent in sufficient time is reviewable under Part 6.1.

(3) In considering whether an appraisal received outside that period was sent in sufficient time, the Secretary may have regard to any information, relevant to that question, that the approved provider gives to the Secretary.

104 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(4) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, if the Secretary is not satisfied that the appraisal received outside that period was sent in sufficient time.

26-3 When respite care classifications take effect

A classification of a care recipient in relation to care provided as *respite care takes effect on a day specified in the Classification Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

105

Compilation No. 64

Division 27—Expiry and renewal of classifications

27-1 When do classifications cease to have effect?

- (1) A classification that has an *expiry date under section 27-2 ceases to have effect on that date, unless it is renewed under section 27-6.
- (2) A classification that does not have an *expiry date under section 27-2 continues to have effect but may be renewed under section 27-6 if a reappraisal is made under section 27-4.

27-2 Expiry dates and reappraisal periods

- (1) The following table sets out:
 - (a) when a classification has an *expiry date; and
 - (b) when that expiry date occurs; and
 - (c) for the purposes of renewing the classification, the reappraisal period for the expiry date:

106 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Item	If this circumstance applies in relation to the care recipient	the expiry date for the care recipient's classification is	and the reappraisal period for that *expiry date is
1	The care recipient: (a) ceases being provided with residential care or flexible care through a residential care service or a flexible care service (other than because the recipient is on *leave); and	The day on which the care recipient ceased being provided with that care.	No reappraisal period.
	(b) has not *entered an *aged care service that is a residential care service or a flexible care service within 28 days after ceasing to be provided with that care.		
2	The care recipient has taken *extended hospital leave.	The day on which that *leave ends.	The period: (a) beginning 7 days after the day on which the care recipient next began receiving residential care from an approved provider; and (b) ending 2 months after

Aged Care Act 1997

107

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 27-2

Expiry dates and reappraisal periods				
Item	If this circumstance applies in relation to the care recipient	the <i>expiry date</i> for the care recipient's classification is	and the reappraisal period for that *expiry date is	
3	Both: (a) an approved provider began providing the care recipient with residential care (other than residential care provided as *respite care) on the day after the end of an in-patient hospital episode (see subsection (7)); and (b) the care recipient was not on *leave at the time	The day that occurs 6 months after the day on which the approved provider began providing care to the care recipient.	The period: (a) beginning one month before the *expiry date for the classification; and (b) ending one month after that date.	
4	of that attendance. The care recipient has taken *extended hospital leave.	The day that occurs 6 months after the first day on which an approved provider began providing care to the care recipient after the end of that *leave.	The period: (a) beginning one month before the *expiry date for the classification; and (b) ending one month after that date.	

108 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

		ls	
Item	If this circumstance applies in relation to the care recipient	the <i>expiry date</i> for the care recipient's classification is	and the reappraisal period for that *expiry date is
5	The care recipient's classification has been renewed under section 27-5 because the care recipient's care needs have changed significantly.	The day that occurs 6 months after the day on which the renewal took effect.	The period: (a) beginning one month before the *expiry date for the classification; and (b) ending one month after that date.
6	The Secretary has given the approved provider a notice under section 27-3 requiring a reappraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient to be made.	Either: (a) the day after the last day of the period specified in the notice within which the reappraisal is to be made; or (b) if the reappraisal is received by the Secretary before the end of that period—the date of receipt.	The period specified in the notice within which the reappraisal is to be made.
7	The care recipient is being provided with residential care as *respite care.	The day on which the period during which the care recipient was provided with the respite care ends.	No reappraisal period.

Note: If a classification has an expiry date but no reappraisal period, the classification cannot be renewed (see subsection 27-6(1)).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

109

Compilation No. 64

Part 2.4 Classification of care recipients

Division 27 Expiry and renewal of classifications

Section 27-2

Reappraisal period deferred if care recipient on leave

- (2) If:
 - (a) the *expiry date for the classification occurs:
 - (i) while the care recipient is on *leave (other than *extended hospital leave) from a residential care service; or
 - (ii) within one month after the residential care service began providing residential care to the care recipient after that leave ended; and
 - (b) the classification does not have that expiry date because of item 6 of the table in subsection (1);

then, despite subsection (1), the reappraisal period for the classification is the period of 2 months beginning on the day on which the residential care service began providing residential care to the care recipient after that leave ended.

If more than one expiry date applies

- (3) If:
 - (a) a classification has an *expiry date (the *first expiry date*) because a particular circumstance specified in the table in subsection (1) applies in relation to the care recipient; and
 - (b) another circumstance specified in that table starts to apply in relation to the care recipient before the first expiry date;

then, subject to subsection (4):

- (c) the first expiry date ceases to apply in relation to the classification; and
- (d) the expiry date for the other circumstance applies in relation to the classification.
- (4) If the other circumstance is that specified in item 6 of the table:
 - (a) the first expiry date continues to apply in relation to the classification, unless the relevant notice under section 27-3 is given before the start of the reappraisal period for the first expiry date; and

110 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(b) the *expiry date for the circumstance specified in item 6 of the table does not apply.

If reappraisal made at initiative of approved provider before expiry date

- (5) If:
 - (a) a classification has an *expiry date because a particular circumstance specified in the table in subsection (1) applies in relation to the care recipient; and
 - (b) before the start of the reappraisal period for that expiry date, the Secretary receives a reappraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient made under section 27-4;

that expiry date ceases to apply in relation to the classification.

Classification Principles may specify different expiry date or reappraisal period

- (6) The Classification Principles may specify that:
 - (a) a different *expiry date applies in relation to a classification to that provided for under this section; or
 - (b) a different reappraisal period applies in respect of an expiry date to that provided for under this section.

Meaning of in-patient hospital episode

- (7) In this section, *in-patient hospital episode*, in relation to a care recipient, means a continuous period during which the care recipient:
 - (a) is an in-patient of a hospital; and
 - (b) is provided with medical or related care or services.

27-3 Reappraisal required by Secretary

False, misleading or inaccurate information

(1) If:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

111

Part 2.4 Classification of care recipients

Division 27 Expiry and renewal of classifications

Section 27-3

- (a) the Secretary is satisfied that an approved provider, or a person acting on an approved provider's behalf, gave false, misleading or inaccurate information in an appraisal or reappraisal connected with a classification reviewed under subsection 29-1(3); and
- (b) the classification was changed under section 29-1; the Secretary may give the approved provider a written notice requiring a reappraisal to be made of the level of care needed by one or more care recipients to whom the approved provider provides care.

Note: See also section 25-4 (suspending approved providers from making appraisals and reappraisals) and Division 29A (civil penalty for incorrect classifications).

(3) The notice must specify a period for each care recipient within which the reappraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient is to be made.

Significant decrease in care needs

- (3A) The Secretary may give an approved provider a written notice requiring a reappraisal to be made of the level of care needed by a care recipient if:
 - (a) the approved provider provides care to the care recipient; and
 - (b) the Secretary reasonably suspects that the care needs of the care recipient have decreased significantly since the last appraisal under section 25-3, or reappraisal under section 27-4, of the level of care needed by the care recipient.
- (3B) The Classification Principles may specify the circumstances in which the care needs of a care recipient are taken to decrease significantly.
- (3C) The notice must specify a period within which the reappraisal is to be made.

112 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Varying or revoking notice

(4) The Secretary may, at his or her own initiative or on application from the approved provider, give the approved provider a notice varying or revoking a notice under subsection (1) or (3A). The Secretary may vary a notice more than once.

Authorised reappraisers

- (5) The Secretary may, in writing, authorise a person or persons (other than the approved provider) to make the reappraisals required by the notice under subsection (1) or (3A).
- (6) The Secretary must inform the approved provider, in writing, of the name of a person who has been authorised under subsection (5).

27-4 Reappraisal at initiative of approved provider

(1) A reappraisal of the level of care needed by a care recipient may be made at the initiative of an approved provider in accordance with this section.

Reappraisal after first year of effect of classification or renewal

- (2) A reappraisal of the level of care needed by a care recipient may be made if:
 - (a) the classification of the care recipient has been in effect for more than 12 months; or
 - (b) if the classification of the care recipient has been renewed—the most recent renewal of the classification has been in effect for more than 12 months.

Reappraisal if needs of care recipient have changed significantly

(3) A reappraisal of the level of care needed by a care recipient may be made if the care needs of the care recipient change significantly.

Aged Care Act 1997

113

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.4 Classification of care recipients

Division 27 Expiry and renewal of classifications

Section 27-5

(4) The Classification Principles may specify the circumstances in which the care needs of a care recipient are taken to change significantly.

Reappraisal if care recipient enters another aged care service

- (5) If a care recipient *enters an *aged care service (the *later service*) that is a residential care service or a flexible care service within 28 days after another residential care service or flexible care service ceased to provide residential care or flexible care to the care recipient (other than because the care recipient was on *leave), a reappraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient may be made during the period:
 - (a) beginning 7 days after the day on which the care recipient entered the later service; and
 - (b) ending 2 months after the day on which the care recipient entered the later service.

Reappraisal if care recipient classified at lowest applicable classification level

- (6) A reappraisal of the level of care needed by a care recipient may be made if the care recipient is classified at the *lowest applicable classification level.
- (7) Subsections (2), (3) and (6) do not apply if the care recipient is classified at the *lowest applicable classification level because of the operation of subsection 25-1(4).

27-5 Requirements for reappraisals

(1) A reappraisal of the level of care needed by a care recipient must be made in accordance with the Classification Principles applying to an appraisal under Division 25.

114 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (2) The reappraisal must be made by:
 - (a) the approved provider that is providing care to the care recipient, or a person acting on the approved provider's behalf; or
 - (b) if a person has been authorised under subsection 25-5(1) or 27-3(5) to make the reappraisal—that person.
- (3) The reappraisal must be in a form approved by the Secretary.
- (4) The Secretary may approve forms which must be used in the course of making a reappraisal.

27-6 Renewal of classifications

- (1) The Secretary may renew the classification of a care recipient (other than a classification to which item 1 or 7 of the table in subsection 27-2(1) applies) if:
 - (a) the Secretary receives a reappraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient; and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) the reappraisal is made in respect of an expiry date for the classification; or
 - (ii) the reappraisal is made under section 27-4.

Note: Refusals to renew the classifications of care recipients are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) The renewal of the classification must specify the appropriate *classification level for the care recipient. The Classification Principles may specify methods or procedures that the Secretary must follow in determining the appropriate classification level for the care recipient.
- (3) In renewing the classification, the Secretary must take into account:
 - (a) the reappraisal made in respect of the care recipient; and
 - (b) any other matters specified in the Classification Principles.

Aged Care Act 1997

115

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

27-7 Date of effect of renewal of classification that has an expiry date—reappraisal received during reappraisal period

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) a reappraisal is made in respect of an *expiry date for a care recipient's classification; and
 - (b) the reappraisal is received by the Secretary during the reappraisal period for the expiry date (see subsection 27-2(1)).
- (2) The renewal of the classification takes effect from the *expiry date for the classification.
- (3) Despite subsection (2), if the *expiry date for the classification occurs:
 - (a) while the care recipient is on *leave from a residential care service; or
 - (b) within one month after a residential care service began providing residential care to the care recipient after that leave ended:

the renewal of the classification takes effect from the day on which the care recipient next began receiving residential care after that leave ended.

(4) Despite subsections (2) and (3), if the Secretary has given a notice under section 27-3 requiring the reappraisal to be made, the renewal of the classification takes effect from the day on which the reappraisal is received by the Secretary.

27-8 Date of effect of renewal of classification that has an expiry date—reappraisal received after reappraisal period

- (1) If:
 - (a) a reappraisal is made in respect of an *expiry date for a care recipient's classification; and

116 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(b) the reappraisal is received by the Secretary after the end of the reappraisal period for that expiry date (see subsection 27-2(1));

the renewal of the classification takes effect from the day on which the reappraisal is received by the Secretary.

(2) However, if the Secretary is satisfied that the reappraisal was sent in sufficient time to be received by the Secretary, in the ordinary course of events, within that period, the renewal is taken to have had effect from the *expiry date for the classification.

Note: A decision that the Secretary is not satisfied a reappraisal was sent in sufficient time is reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (3) In considering whether a reappraisal received after that period was sent in sufficient time, the Secretary may have regard to any information, relevant to that question, that the approved provider gives to the Secretary.
- (4) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, if the Secretary is not satisfied that a reappraisal received outside that period was sent in sufficient time.
- (5) Subsections (2), (3) and (4) do not apply if the Secretary has given a notice under section 27-3 requiring the reappraisal to be made.

27-9 Date of effect of renewal—reappraisals at initiative of approved provider

If:

- (a) a reappraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient is made under section 27-4; and
- (b) if there is an *expiry date for the care recipient's classification—the reappraisal is received by the Secretary before the start of the reappraisal period in respect of that expiry date;

the renewal of the classification takes effect:

Aged Care Act 1997

117

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.4 Classification of care recipients

Division 27 Expiry and renewal of classifications

Section 27-9

- (c) if the reappraisal is made under subsection 27-4(2), (3) or (6)—from the day on which the reappraisal is received by the Secretary; or
- (d) if the reappraisal is made under subsection 27-4(5)—from the day on which the care recipient *entered the *aged care service.

118 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 29—How are classifications changed?

29-1 Changing classifications

- (1) The Secretary must change a classification if the Secretary is satisfied that:
 - (a) the classification was based on an incorrect or inaccurate appraisal under section 25-3 or reappraisal under section 27-5; or
 - (b) the classification was, for any other reason, incorrect.

Note: Changes of classifications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) A classification cannot be changed in any other circumstances, except when classifications are renewed under section 27-6.
- (3) Before changing a classification under subsection (1), the Secretary must review it, having regard to:
 - (a) any material on which the classification was based that the Secretary considers relevant; and
 - (b) any matters specified in the Classification Principles as matters to which the Secretary must have regard; and
 - (c) any other material or information that the Secretary considers relevant (including material or information that has become available since the classification was made).
- (4) If the Secretary changes the classification under subsection (1), the Secretary must give written notice of the change to the approved provider that is providing care to the care recipient.

29-2 Date of effect of change

A change of a classification under subsection 29-1(1) is taken to have had effect from the day on which the classification took effect.

Aged Care Act 1997

119

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 29A—Civil penalty for incorrect classifications

29A-1 Warning notices

- (1) The Secretary may notify an approved provider in writing if the Secretary:
 - (a) reasonably suspects that the approved provider, or a person acting on the approved provider's behalf, gave false or misleading information in an appraisal or reappraisal connected with a classification reviewed under subsection 29-1(3); and
 - (b) changes the classification under section 29-1.

Note: See also sections 25-4 (suspending approved providers from making appraisals and reappraisals) and 27-3 (reappraisal required by Secretary).

- (2) The Secretary may also notify an approved provider in writing if:
 - (a) the approved provider makes 2 or more of any of the following:
 - (i) an appraisal under section 25-3;
 - (ii) a reappraisal under section 27-4; and
 - (b) the Secretary changes 2 or more classifications under section 29-1 because the Secretary is satisfied that the appraisals or reappraisals were incorrect or inaccurate; and
 - (c) the Secretary is satisfied that the changes, taken together, are significant (see section 29A-3).
- (3) A notice under this section must:
 - (a) specify the classification or classifications the Secretary changed; and
 - (b) include a statement that the Secretary suspects the matter mentioned in paragraph (1)(a), or is satisfied of the matter mentioned in paragraph (2)(c), and the Secretary's reasons for this; and
 - (c) include a statement of the effect of section 29A-2.

120 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

29A-2 Civil penalty

- (1) An approved provider is liable to a civil penalty if:
 - (a) the Secretary changes a classification under section 29-1; and
 - (b) the change occurs in the following circumstances:
 - (i) the change occurs within 2 years (the *warning period*) after the Secretary gives a notice to the approved provider under subsection 29A-1(1) or (2);
 - (ii) during the warning period, the approved provider, or a person acting on the approved provider's behalf, gives false or misleading information in an appraisal under section 25-3, or reappraisal under section 27-4, connected with the classification.

Civil penalty: 60 penalty units.

- (2) An approved provider is liable to a civil penalty if:
 - (a) the Secretary changes a classification under section 29-1; and
 - (b) the change occurs in the following circumstances:
 - (i) the change occurs within 2 years (the *warning period*) after the Secretary gives a notice to the approved provider under subsection 29A-1(1) or (2);
 - (ii) during the warning period, the approved provider makes one or more appraisals under section 25-3 or reappraisals under section 27-4;
 - (iii) the Secretary changes the classification as mentioned in paragraph (a) of this subsection because the Secretary is satisfied that any of the appraisals or reappraisals mentioned in subparagraph (ii) of this paragraph was incorrect or inaccurate;
 - (iv) the Secretary changes one or more other classifications under section 29-1 during the warning period because the Secretary is satisfied that any of the appraisals or reappraisals mentioned in subsection (ii) of this paragraph was incorrect or inaccurate;
 - (v) the changes mentioned in subparagraphs (iii) and (iv), taken together, are significant (see section 29A-3).

Aged Care Act 1997

121

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.4 Classification of care recipients

Division 29A Civil penalty for incorrect classifications

Section 29A-3

Civil penalty: 60 penalty units.

(3) To avoid doubt, the approved provider may be liable to a separate civil penalty under subsection (1) or (2) for each classification the Secretary changes under section 29-1 during the warning period.

29A-3 When changes are significant

In determining, for the purposes of paragraph 29A-1(2)(c) or subparagraph 29A-2(2)(b)(v), whether changes, taken together, are significant, regard must be had to the following matters:

- (a) the number of classifications changed, relative to the number of care recipients to whom the approved provider provides care;
- (b) the significance of each change;
- (c) the frequency of the incorrect or inaccurate appraisals and reappraisals that led to the changes;
- (d) any other matters specified by the Classification Principles.

122 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.5—Extra service places

Division 30—Introduction

30-1 What this Part is about

A *place in respect of which residential care is provided may become an extra service place. Extra service places involve providing a significantly higher standard of accommodation, food and services to care recipients. Extra service places can attract higher resident fees.

Table of Divisions

36

Introduction
When is a place an extra service place?
How is extra service status granted?
When does extra service status cease?
How are extra service fees approved?

30-2 The Extra Service Principles

Extra service places are also dealt with in the Extra Service Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate where a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

When is residential care provided on an extra service basis?

Note: The Extra Service Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

30-3 Meaning of *distinct part*

(1) For the purposes of this Part, *distinct part*, in relation to a residential care service, means a specific area of the service that:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

Compilation date: 1/1/17 Registered: 7/11/16

123

Part 2.5 Extra service places
Division 30 Introduction

Section 30-3

- (a) is physically identifiable as separate from all the other *places included in the service; and
- (c) meets any other requirements specified in the Extra Service Principles.

Example: A wing of a service with a separate living and dining area for residents living in the wing might constitute a "distinct part" of the service. An individual resident's room might also constitute a "distinct part" of the service.

(2) The Extra Service Principles may specify characteristics that must be present in order for an area to be physically identifiable as separate for the purposes of paragraph (1)(a).

124 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 31—When is a place an extra service place?

31-1 Extra service place

A *place is an *extra service place* on a particular day if, on that day:

- (a) the place is included in a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, which has *extra service status (see Divisions 32 and 33); and
- (b) an extra service fee is in force for the place (see Division 35); and
- (c) residential care is provided, in respect of the place, to a care recipient on an extra service basis (see Division 36); and
- (d) the place meets any other requirements set out in the Extra Service Principles.

31-3 Effect of allocation or transfer of places to services with extra service status

- (1) If:
 - (a) *places are allocated or transferred to a service that has *extra service status, or a *distinct part of which has extra service status; and
 - (b) the allocation or transfer was in accordance with subsection 14-7(2) or Division 16;

the allocated or transferred places are taken, for the purposes of this Part, not to have extra service status.

- (2) If:
 - (a) the Secretary approves a variation, under Division 17, of the conditions to which an allocation of *places is subject; and
 - (b) as a result of the variation, care in respect of the places is provided through a residential care service in a different location; and
 - (c) the variation was in accordance with subsection 17-8(2);

Aged Care Act 1997

125

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.5 Extra service places

Division 31 When is a place an extra service place?

Section 31-3

the places are taken, for the purposes of this Part, not to have * extra service status.

126 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 32—How is extra service status granted?

32-1 Grants of extra service status

- (1) An application may be made to the Secretary in accordance with section 32-3 for *extra service status in respect of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service. The application must be in response to an invitation under section 32-2.
- (2) The Secretary must, by notice in writing, grant *extra service status in respect of the residential care service, or a distinct part of the residential care service, if:
 - (a) the Secretary is satisfied, having considered the application in accordance with sections 32-4 and 32-5, that extra service status should be granted; and
 - (b) the application is accompanied by the application fee (see section 32-6); and
 - (c) granting the extra service status would not result in the number of extra service places exceeding the maximum proportion (if any) determined by the Minister under section 32-7 for the State, Territory or region in which the residential care service is located.
- (3) The grant of *extra service status is subject to such conditions as are set out by the Secretary in the notice given to the applicant under subsection 32-9(1). The conditions may include conditions that must be satisfied before the extra service status becomes effective.

32-2 Invitations to apply

- (1) The Secretary may invite applications for *extra service status in respect of residential care services, or *distinct parts of residential care services, in a particular State or Territory, or in a particular region within a State or Territory.
- (2) The invitation must specify:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

127

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

Part 2.5 Extra service places

Division 32 How is extra service status granted?

Section 32-3

- (a) the closing date; and
- (b) if the Minister has determined under section 32-7 a maximum proportion of the total number of *places allocated in the State, Territory or region that may be extra service places—the maximum proportion.
- (3) The invitation must be:
 - (a) published in such newspapers; or
 - (b) published or notified by such other means; as the Secretary thinks appropriate.
- (4) In this section:

region means a region determined by the Secretary under subsection 12-6(1) for a State or Territory in respect of residential care subsidy.

32-3 Applications for extra service status

- (1) A person may make an application for *extra service status in respect of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, if the person:
 - (a) has the allocation under Part 2.2 for the *places included in the residential care service; or
 - (b) has applied under Part 2.2 for such an allocation.
- (2) The application must:
 - (a) be in response to an invitation to apply for *extra service status published by the Secretary under section 32-2; and
 - (b) be made on or before the closing date specified in the invitation; and
 - (c) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (d) state the number of *places to be included in the residential care service, or the *distinct part, for which extra service status is sought; and
 - (e) specify the standard of accommodation, services and food in relation to each such place; and

128 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (f) include an application for approval under Division 35 of the extra service fee in respect of each place; and
- (g) meet any requirements specified in the Extra Service Principles.
- (3) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice.
- (4) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within 28 days.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

- (5) The Secretary may, for a purpose connected with considering an application under this section, request the applicant to agree to an assessment of the residential care service concerned, conducted by a person authorised by the Secretary to conduct the assessment.
- (6) If the applicant does not agree to the assessment within 28 days of the request, the application is taken to be withdrawn.
- (7) A request under subsection (3) or (5) must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (4) or (6), as the case requires.

32-4 Criteria to be considered by Secretary

- (1) The Secretary must not grant an application unless the following criteria are satisfied:
 - (a) granting the *extra service status sought would not unreasonably reduce access to residential care by people living in the State, Territory or region concerned who are included in a class of people specified in the Extra Service Principles;
 - (b) the proposed standard of accommodation, services and food in respect of each *place that would be covered by the extra service status is, in the Secretary's opinion, at the time of the

Aged Care Act 1997

129

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.5 Extra service places

Division 32 How is extra service status granted?

Section 32-4

- application, significantly higher than the average standard in residential care services that do not have extra service status;
- (c) if the applicant has been a provider of aged care—the applicant has a very good record of:
 - (i) conduct as such a provider; and
 - (ii) compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider, and meeting its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing aged care;
- (ca) if the applicant has relevant *key personnel in common with a person who is or has been an approved provider—the person has a very good record of:
 - (i) conduct as a provider of *aged care; and
 - (ii) compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider, and meeting its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing aged care;
- (d) if, at the time of the application, residential care is being provided through the residential care service—the service meets its *accreditation requirement (see section 42-4); and
- (e) any other matters specified in the Extra Service Principles.
- (2) The Extra Service Principles may specify the matters to which the Secretary must have regard in considering, or how the Secretary is to determine:
 - (a) whether granting *extra service status would unreasonably reduce access as mentioned in paragraph (1)(a); and
 - (b) whether the proposed standard referred to in paragraph (1)(b) is significantly higher than the average standard referred to in that paragraph; and
 - (c) whether an applicant has a very good record of conduct, compliance or meeting its obligations, for the purposes of paragraph (1)(c); and
 - (d) whether a person with whom the applicant has relevant *key personnel in common and who is or has been an approved

130 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- provider has a very good record of conduct, compliance or meeting its obligations, for the purposes of paragraph (1)(ca).
- (3) The reference in paragraphs (1)(c) and (ca) to aged care includes a reference to any care for the aged, whether provided before or after the commencement of this section, in respect of which any payment was or is payable under a law of the Commonwealth.
- (4) For the purposes of paragraphs (1)(ca) and (2)(d), the applicant has *relevant key personnel in common* with a person who is or has been an approved provider if:
 - (a) at the time the person provided *aged care, another person was one of its *key personnel; and
 - (b) that other person is one of the key personnel of the applicant.

32-5 Competitive assessment of applications

- (1) The Secretary must consider an application in accordance with this section if:
 - (a) more than one application in respect of a State or Territory, or a particular region within a State or Territory, is made in response to an invitation under section 32-2; and
 - (b) the Secretary is satisfied that to grant the *extra service status sought in each application that would (apart from this section) succeed would:
 - (i) unreasonably reduce access as mentioned in paragraph 32-4(1)(a); or
 - (ii) result in the number of extra service places exceeding the maximum proportion (if any) set by the Minister under section 32-7.
- (2) The Secretary must grant *extra service status in respect of the applications in a way that ensures that the extra service status granted will not:
 - (a) unreasonably reduce access as mentioned in paragraph 32-4(1)(a); or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

131

Part 2.5 Extra service places

Division 32 How is extra service status granted?

Section 32-6

- (b) result in the number of extra service places exceeding the maximum proportion (if any) set by the Minister under section 32-7.
- (3) The Secretary must, in deciding which applications will succeed:
 - (a) give preference to those applications that best meet the criteria in section 32-4; and
 - (b) have regard to the level of the extra service fees (see Division 35) proposed in each application.
- (4) The Extra Service Principles may set out matters to which the Secretary is to have regard in determining which applications best meet the criteria set out in section 32-4.

32-6 Application fee

- (1) The Extra Service Principles may specify:
 - (a) the application fee; or
 - (b) the way the application fee is to be worked out.
- (2) The amount of any application fee:
 - (a) must be reasonably related to the expenses incurred or to be incurred by the Commonwealth in relation to the application; and
 - (b) must not be such as to amount to taxation.

32-7 Maximum proportion of places

- (1) The Minister may determine, in respect of any State or Territory, or any region within a State or Territory, the maximum proportion of the total number of *places allocated in the State, Territory or region that may be extra service places.
- (2) The determination must be published on the Department's website.

132 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

32-8 Conditions of grant of extra service status

- (1) *Extra service status is subject to the terms and conditions set out in the notice given to the applicant under subsection 32-9(1).
- (2) The conditions are taken to include any conditions set out in this Act and any conditions specified in the Extra Service Principles.
- (3) Without limiting the conditions to which a grant of *extra service status in respect of a residential care service, or *distinct part, may be subject, such a grant is subject to the following conditions:
 - (a) if the Extra Service Principles specify standards that must be met by a residential care service, or a distinct part of a residential care service, that has extra service status—the service, or distinct part, must meet those standards;
 - (b) residential care may not be provided other than on an extra service basis through the residential care service, or distinct part, except to a care recipient who was being provided with residential care through the service, or distinct part, immediately before extra service status became effective.

Note: Paragraph (b) is to protect residents already in a service when it is granted extra service status. See also paragraph 36-1(1)(b), which provides that an *extra service agreement is necessary in order for residential care to be provided on an extra service basis. A person cannot be forced to enter such an agreement, and section 36-4 contains additional protection for existing residents.

- (4) A notice under subsection (1) must:
 - (a) specify that the *extra service status granted is in respect of a particular location; and
 - (b) specify that location.
- (6) Conditions, other than those under this Act or the Extra Service Principles, may be varied, in accordance with any requirements set out in those Principles, by agreement between the Secretary and the approved provider.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with the conditions to which a grant of extra service status is subject.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

133

Part 2.5 Extra service places

Division 32 How is extra service status granted?

Section 32-9

Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

32-9 Notification of extra service status

- (1) The Secretary must notify each applicant in writing whether the *extra service status sought in the application has been granted.
- (2) If *extra service status has been granted, the notice must specify:
 - (a) the conditions to which the grant is subject; and
 - (b) when the extra service status will become effective (see subsection (3); and
 - (c) when the extra service status ceases to have effect (see Division 33).
- (3) The day on which the *extra service status becomes effective must not be before the day on which the notice is given. The day may be specified by reference to conditions that must be satisfied in order for extra service status to become effective.

134 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 33—When does extra service status cease?

33-1 Cessation of extra service status

*Extra service status for a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, ceases to have effect at a particular time if any of the following happens:

- (b) the extra service status lapses under section 33-3;
- (c) the extra service status is revoked or suspended under section 33-4 or Part 4.4;
- (d) the residential care service does not meet its *accreditation requirement (if any) at that time;
- (f) if the Extra Service Principles specify that extra service status ceases to have effect on the occurrence of a particular event—that event occurs.

33-3 Lapsing of extra service status

- (1) *Extra service status for a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, lapses if:
 - (a) an allocation made under Division 14 in respect of all of the *places included in that service, or distinct part, is *relinquished or revoked; or
 - (b) the allocation is a *provisional allocation and the provisional allocation does not take effect under section 15-1 before the end of the *provisional allocation period; or
 - (c) the approval of the person as a provider of *aged care services ceases to have effect under Division 10.
- (2) The Extra Service Principles may specify other circumstances in which *extra service status for a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, lapses.

Aged Care Act 1997

135

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64 Com

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 2.5 Extra service places

Division 33 When does extra service status cease?

Section 33-4

33-4 Revocation or suspension of extra service status at approved provider's request

(1) The Secretary must revoke, or suspend for a specified period, the *extra service status of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, if the approved provider concerned requests the Secretary in writing to do so.

Note: *Extra service status can also be revoked or suspended as a sanction under Part 4.4 (see paragraph 66-1(g)).

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), a revocation or suspension under this section has effect on the date requested by the approved provider, unless the Secretary specifies otherwise.
- (3) However, the date of effect must not be earlier than 60 days after the day on which the request is received by the Secretary.
- (4) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the day on which the revocation or suspension will take effect and, in the case of a suspension, the day on which it will cease to have effect.

136 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 35—How are extra service fees approved?

35-1 Approval of extra service fees

- (1) A person who:
 - (a) has applied for *extra service status to be granted in respect of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service; or
 - (b) who has been granted such extra service status; may apply to the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner, in accordance with section 35-2, for extra service fees to be approved for one or more *places included in that residential care service or distinct part.
- (2) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must approve the extra service fees proposed in the application if:
 - (a) the proposed fees meet the requirements of section 35-3; and
 - (b) the proposed fees meet any requirements (whether as to amount or otherwise) set out in the Extra Service Principles; and
 - (c) in a case where the application is not included in an application under Division 32—the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is satisfied that any requirements specified in the Extra Service Principles in relation to standards or accreditation have been met; and
 - (d) fees for those places have not been approved during the 12 months immediately before the date on which the application is given to the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner.

Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

35-2 Applications for approval

(1) The application must be in a form approved by the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner, and must satisfy any requirements set out in the Extra Service Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

137

Part 2.5 Extra service places

Division 35 How are extra service fees approved?

Section 35-3

(2) If the applicant has not been granted *extra service status for the residential care service, or the *distinct part of the residential care service, in which the *places concerned are located, the application must be included in an application under Division 32 for such extra service status.

35-3 Rules about amount of extra service fee

- (1) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must not approve a nil amount as the extra service fee for a *place.
- (2) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must not approve extra service fees for the *places in that residential care service, or *distinct part, if the average of the extra service fees for all those places, worked out on a daily basis, would be less than:
 - (a) \$10.00; or
 - (b) such other amount as is specified in the Extra Service Principles.
- (3) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must not approve extra service fees for *places in respect of which residential care is provided if:
 - (a) the care is provided through a particular residential care service; and
 - (b) extra service fees have previously been approved in respect of places in respect of which residential care is provided through that aged care service; and
 - (c) 12 months, or such other period specified in the Extra Service Principles, has not yet elapsed since the date on which the last approval took effect.
- (4) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must not approve an application for an extra service fee for a *place if:
 - (a) an extra service fee for the place (the *current fee*) is in force at the time the application is made; and

138 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(b) the application proposes to increase the current fee by an amount that exceeds the maximum amount specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Extra Service Principles.

35-4 Notification of decision

The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must notify the applicant, in writing, of the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner's decision on the application.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

139

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

Division 36—When is residential care provided on an extra service basis?

36-1 Provision of residential care on extra service basis

- (1) Residential care is provided, in respect of a *place, to a care recipient on an extra service basis on a particular day if:
 - (a) the care is provided in accordance with the conditions applying to the *extra service status for the residential care service, or the *distinct part of a residential care service, through which the care is provided; and
 - (b) there is in force on that day an *extra service agreement, between the care recipient and the person providing the service, that was entered into in accordance with section 36-2 and that meets the requirements of section 36-3; and
 - (c) the care meets any other requirements set out in the Extra Service Principles.
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), a care recipient is taken to have entered an *extra service agreement if the care recipient has entered an agreement which contains the provisions specified in section 36-3.

Example: These conditions may be included in a *resident agreement.

36-2 Extra service agreements not to be entered under duress etc.

- (1) An *extra service agreement must not be entered into in circumstances under which the care recipient is subject to duress, misrepresentation, or threat of disadvantage or detriment.
- (2) An *extra service agreement must not be entered into in a way that contravenes the Extra Service Principles.

140 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(3) Without limiting subsection (1), a threat to cease providing care to a care recipient through a particular residential care service unless the care recipient signs an *extra service agreement is taken to be a threat of disadvantage for the purposes of that subsection.

36-3 Contents of extra service agreements

- (1) An *extra service agreement must specify:
 - (a) the level of the extra service amount (within the meaning of section 58-5) in respect of the *place concerned; and
 - (b) how the extra service amount may be varied; and
 - (c) the standard of the accommodation, services and food to be provided to the care recipient.

Note: The notice under subsection 32-9(1) will specify minimum standards, but care recipients and the persons providing care may make agreements to provide more than the minimum.

- (2) An *extra service agreement must also:
 - (a) contain the provisions (if any) set out in the Extra Service Principles; and
 - (b) deal with the matters (if any) specified in the Extra Service Principles.

36-4 Additional protection for existing residents

An *extra service agreement entered into with a care recipient who was being provided with care in a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, immediately before *extra service status became effective under Division 32 must provide that the care recipient may terminate the agreement:

- (a) at any time during the 3 months after the date of effect of the agreement; and
- (b) without penalty of any kind.

Note: I

Under paragraph 56-1(g), an approved provider has a responsibility to comply with this Division. A failure to comply may lead to sanctions being imposed under Part 4.4.

Aged Care Act 1997

141

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 3—Subsidies

Division 40—Introduction

40-1 What this Chapter is about

The Commonwealth pays *subsidies under this Chapter to approved providers for *aged care that has been provided. These subsidies are:

- *residential care subsidy (see Part 3.1);
- *home care subsidy (see Part 3.2);
- *flexible care subsidy (see Part 3.3).

A number of approvals and other decisions may need to have been made under Chapter 2 before a particular kind of payment can be made (see section 5-2). Receipt of payments under this Chapter gives rise to certain responsibilities, that are dealt with in Chapter 4.

142 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 3.1—Residential care subsidy

Division 41—Introduction

41-1 What this Part is about

The *residential care subsidy is a payment by the Commonwealth to approved providers for providing residential care to care recipients.

Table of Divisions

- 41 Introduction
- Who is eligible for residential care subsidy?
- How is residential care subsidy paid?
- What is the amount of residential care subsidy?

41-2 The Subsidy Principles

*Residential care subsidy is also dealt with in the Subsidy Principles. Provisions in this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Subsidy Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

41-3 Meaning of residential care

- (1) **Residential care** is personal care or nursing care, or both personal care and nursing care, that:
 - (a) is provided to a person in a residential facility in which the person is also provided with accommodation that includes:
 - (i) appropriate staffing to meet the nursing and personal care needs of the person; and
 - (ii) meals and cleaning services; and

Aged Care Act 1997

143

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 41-3

- (iii) furnishings, furniture and equipment for the provision of that care and accommodation; and
- (b) meets any other requirements specified in the Subsidy Principles.
- (2) However, residential care does not include any of the following:
 - (a) care provided to a person in the person's private home;
 - (b) care provided in a hospital or in a psychiatric facility;
 - (c) care provided in a facility that primarily provides care to people who are not frail and aged;
 - (d) care that is specified in the Subsidy Principles not to be residential care.

144 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 42—Who is eligible for residential care subsidy?

42-1 Eligibility for residential care subsidy

- (1) An approved provider is eligible for *residential care subsidy in respect of a day if the Secretary is satisfied that, during that day:
 - (a) the approved provider holds an allocation of *places for residential care subsidy that is in force under Part 2.2 (not being a *provisional allocation); and
 - (b) the approved provider provides residential care to a care recipient in respect of whom an approval is in force under Part 2.3 as a recipient of residential care; and
 - (c) the residential care service through which the care is provided meets its *accreditation requirement (if any) applying at that time (see section 42-4).
 - Note 1: A care recipient can be taken to be provided with residential care while he or she is on *leave from that care (see section 42-2).
 - Note 2: If the care recipient's approval under Part 2.3 is not in force, subsidy will not be payable. (For example, the approval may have been given only for a limited period.)
- (2) However, the approved provider is not eligible in respect of residential care provided to the care recipient during that day if:
 - (a) it is excluded because the approved provider exceeds the approved provider's allocation of *places for residential care subsidy (see section 42-7); or
 - (b) the approved provider stopped providing residential care to the person during that day; or
 - (c) subject to subsection (3), another approved provider would, but for this paragraph, also be eligible for *residential care subsidy in respect of residential care provided to the same care recipient during that day.
- (3) Paragraph (2)(c) does not apply if the approved provider started providing residential care to the care recipient before the other approved provider.

Aged Care Act 1997

145

Compilation No. 64 Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 42 Who is eligible for residential care subsidy?

Section 42-2

Note:

Eligibility may also be affected by Division 7 (relating to a person's approval as a provider of aged care services) or Division 20 (relating to a person's approval as a recipient of residential care).

(4) Despite any other provision of this Act, an approved provider operating a residential care service is not eligible for *residential care subsidy for a care recipient in respect of a day if the care recipient is on *pre-entry leave from that service on that day.

42-2 Leave from residential care services

- (1) On each day during which a care recipient is on *leave under this section from a residential care service, the care recipient is taken, for the purposes of this Part (other than section 42-3) and for the purposes of section 67A-5, to be provided with residential care by the approved provider operating the residential care service.
- (2) A care recipient is on *leave under this section from a residential care service on each day of any period during which the care recipient attends a hospital for the purpose of receiving hospital treatment, so long as the day is on or after the day on which the care recipient *enters the residential care service.

Note:

Attending a hospital for a period of extended hospital leave may result in the Minister determining a lower basic subsidy amount for the recipient for days occurring during that period, which will affect the amount of subsidy that is payable (see section 44-3).

- (3) A care recipient is on *leave under this section from a residential care service on a day if:
 - (a) during the whole of that day, the care recipient is absent from the residential care service; and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) the care recipient does not, during that day, attend a hospital for the purpose of receiving hospital treatment; or
 - (ii) the care recipient does, during that day, attend a hospital for that purpose and the day is before the day on which the care recipient *enters the residential care service; and

146 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(c) the number of days on which the care recipient has previously been on leave under this subsection, during the current financial year, is less than 52.

Note:

If a care recipient is taken not to have been provided with care because the maximum number of days has been exceeded, subsidy will not be payable in respect of those days. However, the care recipient may agree to pay a fee to the approved provider to reserve the care recipient's *place in the service. The maximum amount in such a case is set by section 52C-5.

- (3AA) For the purposes of paragraph (3)(c), disregard days on which the care recipient is on *pre-entry leave from the residential care service.
 - (3A) A care recipient is on *leave under this section from a residential care service on a day if:
 - (a) *flexible care subsidy is payable in respect of the care recipient and the day; and
 - (b) the requirements specified in the Subsidy Principles for the purposes of this paragraph are met.

Note:

If a care recipient is on leave for at least 30 days continuously under subsections (2) and (3A), this may result in the Minister determining a lower basic subsidy amount for the recipient for days occurring during that period, which will affect the amount of residential care subsidy that is payable (see section 44-3).

(4) Despite subsections (2), (3) and (3A), a care recipient cannot be on *leave under this section from a residential care service during any period during which the residential care in question would have been *respite care.

42-3 Working out periods of leave

- (1) In working out the days on which a care recipient is on *leave under section 42-2:
 - (a) include the day on which the period commenced; and
 - (b) do not include the day on which the approved provider recommenced, or commenced, providing residential care to the care recipient.

Aged Care Act 1997

147

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 3 Subsidies

Part 3.1 Residential care subsidy

Division 42 Who is eligible for residential care subsidy?

Section 42-4

Note: Absences that do not include an overnight absence from a residential care service are not counted as *leave because of paragraph (b).

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), a care recipient cannot be on *leave under section 42-2 from a residential care service before he or she *enters the service.
- (3) A care recipient may be on leave (the *pre-entry leave*) under section 42-2 on the days during the period starting on the later of:
 - (a) the day on which he or she was notified that there was a vacancy in the residential care service in question; or
 - (aa) the day on which he or she accepted a place in the residential care service; or
 - (b) the day that is 7 days, or such other period as is specified in the Subsidy Principles, before the day on which the person *enters the residential care service;

and ending at the end of the day before the day the person enters the residential care service.

42-4 Accreditation requirement

A residential care service meets its accreditation requirement at all times during which:

- (a) there is in force an accreditation of the service by the *CEO of the Quality Agency; or
- (b) there is in force a determination under section 42-5 that the service is taken, for the purposes of this Division, to meet its accreditation requirement.

42-5 Determinations allowing for exceptional circumstances

(1) The Secretary may determine, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, that a residential care service is taken, for the purposes of this Division, to meet its *accreditation requirement. However, the Secretary must first be satisfied that exceptional circumstances apply to the service.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

148 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (3) The Secretary must not make a determination if:
 - (a) there is an immediate or severe risk to the safety or well-being of care recipients to whom residential care is being provided through the residential care service; or
 - (b) the approved provider has not applied for accreditation of the service; or
 - (c) a determination under this section has previously been made in relation to the service and the service has not subsequently met its *accreditation requirement as set out in section 42-4; or
 - (d) any circumstances specified in the Subsidy Principles for the purposes of this paragraph apply.
- (4) A determination ceases to be in force on the earlier of:
 - (a) the end of 6 months, or such shorter period as is specified in the determination, after the determination is made; or
 - (b) the occurrence of a specified event, if the determination so provides.

Note: Determinations specifying periods or events are reviewable under Part 6.1

- (4A) A determination made under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.
 - (5) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice.
 - (6) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within 28 days.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

(7) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (6).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

149

Compilation No. 64 Compilation date: 1/1/17

Registered: 7/11/16

Section 42-6

- (8) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. If the Secretary makes the determination, the notice must inform the approved provider of:
 - (a) the period at the end of which; and
 - (b) any event on the occurrence of which; the determination will cease to be in force.
- (9) A notice under subsection (8) must be given to the approved provider:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under subsection (5)—within 28 days after receiving the information.

42-6 Revocation of determinations

- (1) The Secretary must revoke a determination under section 42-5 if satisfied that:
 - (a) the exceptional circumstances that applied to the residential care service in question at the time the determination was made no longer apply; or
 - (b) circumstances have changed such that one or more of the circumstances referred to in subsection 42-5(3) now applies.

Note: Revocations of determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(2) The Secretary must, in writing, notify the approved provider conducting the service of the Secretary's decision to revoke the determination. The notice must be given within 7 days after the decision is made.

150 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

42-7 Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation

- (1) For the purposes of a person's eligibility for *residential care subsidy, residential care provided to a particular care recipient on a particular day is excluded if:
 - (a) the number of care recipients provided with residential care by the approved provider during that day exceeds the number of *places included in the approved provider's allocation of places for residential care subsidy; and
 - (b) the Secretary decides, in accordance with subsection (2), that the residential care provided to that particular care recipient on that day is to be excluded.
- (2) In deciding under paragraph (1)(b) which residential care is to be excluded, the Secretary must:
 - (a) make the number of exclusions necessary to ensure that the number of *places for which *residential care subsidy will be payable does not exceed the number of places included in the approved provider's allocation of places for residential care subsidy; and
 - (b) exclude the residential care in the reverse order in which the care recipients *entered the residential care service for the provision of residential care.

42-8 Notice of refusal to pay residential care subsidy

- (1) If:
 - (a) an approved provider has claimed *residential care subsidy in respect of a person; and
 - (b) the approved provider is not eligible for residential care subsidy in respect of that person;

the Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, accordingly.

(2) A notice given under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

151

Division 43—How is residential care subsidy paid?

43-1 Payment of residential care subsidy

- (1) Residential care subsidy is payable by the Commonwealth to an approved provider in respect of each *payment period (see section 43-2) during which the approved provider is eligible under section 42-1. However, it is not payable in respect of any days during that period on which the approved provider is not eligible.
- (2) Residential care subsidy is separately payable by the Commonwealth in respect of each residential care service through which the approved provider provides residential care.
- (3) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, deduct from the amount of residential care subsidy otherwise payable in respect of a *payment period such of the following amounts as apply to the residential care service in question:
 - (a) deductions for fees (see section 43-5);
 - (b) *capital repayment deductions (see section 43-6);
 - (d) non-compliance deductions (see section 43-8).

43-2 Meaning of payment period

A payment period is:

- (a) a calendar month; or
- (b) such other period as is set out in the Subsidy Principles.

43-3 Advances

- (1) Subject to subsection 43-4(2), *residential care subsidy is payable by the Commonwealth in advance, in respect of a *payment period, at such times as the Secretary thinks fit.
- (2) The Secretary must work out the amount of an advance to be paid to an approved provider in respect of the first *payment period or the second payment period for a residential care service by

152 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- estimating the amount of *residential care subsidy that will be payable for the days in that period.
- (3) The Secretary must work out the amount of an advance to be paid to an approved provider in respect of subsequent *payment periods for a residential care service by:
 - (a) estimating the amount of *residential care subsidy that will be payable (taking into account any deductions under subsection 43-1(3)) for the days in the period; and
 - (b) increasing or reducing that amount to make any adjustments that the Secretary reasonably believes are necessary to take account of likely underpayments or overpayments in respect of advances previously paid under this section.
- (4) The amounts of advances must be worked out in accordance with any requirements set out in the Subsidy Principles.
- (5) The Secretary may, in deciding whether to reduce the amount of an advance under paragraph (3)(b), take into account the likelihood of the Commonwealth's right to recover a particular overpayment being waived under section 95-6.

Note:

Subsection (5) allows the Secretary to take account of waivers in respect of overpayments caused, for example, by some cases of incorrect determinations of the *ordinary incomes of care recipients.

43-4 Claims for residential care subsidy

- (1) For the purpose of obtaining payment of *residential care subsidy in respect of a residential care service through which an approved provider provides residential care, the approved provider must, as soon as practicable after the end of each *payment period, give to the Secretary:
 - (a) a claim, in the form approved by the Secretary, for residential care subsidy that is payable in respect of the residential care service for that payment period; and
 - (b) any information relating to the claim that is stated in the form to be required, or that the Secretary requests; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

153

Section 43-4A

- (c) copies of any documents relating to the claim, or to the payment of *residential care subsidy, that are stated in the form to be required, or that the Secretary requests.
- (2) An advance of *residential care subsidy is not payable in respect of a *payment period for the residential care service if the approved provider has not given to the Secretary under subsection (1) a claim relating to the second last preceding payment period for the service.

Example: An advance of subsidy is not payable for March if the Secretary has not been given a claim for January of the same year (assuming the *payment periods are all calendar months—see section 43-2).

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to the first *payment period or the second payment period for a residential care service.
- (4) If all the places in a residential care service are transferred from one person to another, subsection (2) does not apply to the first 2 *payment periods for the residential care service that occur after the transfer took effect.
- (5) If:
 - (a) apart from this subsection, the operation of paragraph (1)(c) would result in the acquisition of property from a person otherwise than on just terms; and
 - (b) the acquisition would be invalid because of paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution;

the Commonwealth is liable to pay compensation of a reasonable amount to the person in respect of the acquisition.

43-4A Variations of claims for residential care subsidy

- (1) An approved provider may vary the claim made in respect of a *payment period within:
 - (a) 2 years after the end of the payment period; or
 - (b) such longer period as is determined in respect of the claim by the Secretary.

154 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (2) In determining a longer period for the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), the Secretary must be satisfied that a variation is required:
 - (a) due to an administrative error made by the Commonwealth or an agent of the Commonwealth; or
 - (b) because the Commonwealth or an agent of the Commonwealth considers that the circumstances of a care recipient are different from those on the basis of which subsidy was claimed.

Note: Determinations of periods under paragraph (1)(b) are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(3) A determination made under paragraph (1)(b) is not a legislative instrument.

43-5 Deductions for fees

The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into an agreement with an approved provider, under which:

- (a) amounts equal to the fees payable by the approved provider for applications made under this Act are to be deducted from amounts of *residential care subsidy otherwise payable to the approved provider in respect of the residential care service specified in the agreement; and
- (b) so far as amounts are so deducted, the approved provider ceases to be liable to the Commonwealth for payment of the fees.

43-6 Capital repayment deductions

- (1) Capital repayment deductions apply in respect of a residential care service if:
 - (a) the approved provider is granted *extra service status under Division 32 in respect of the service, or in respect of a *distinct part of the service; and

Aged Care Act 1997

155

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 43-6

- (b) the Commonwealth has previously made capital payments in respect of the service, whether or not the payments were made to that approved provider; and
- (c) the payments have not been repaid to the Commonwealth. The capital repayment deductions are applied in accordance with an agreement entered into under this section.
- (2) The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into an agreement with the approved provider, under which:
 - (a) amounts equal to the capital payments made in respect of the service are to be deducted from amounts of *residential care subsidy otherwise payable to the approved provider in respect of the service; and
 - (b) so far as amounts are so deducted, the approved provider ceases to be liable to the Commonwealth for repayment in respect of the capital payments.

Note: Entering into such an agreement may be a condition of the granting of *extra service status (see paragraph 32-8(5)(b)).

- (3) However, only a proportion of the amounts equal to the capital payments made in respect of the service are to be deducted under the agreement if:
 - (a) *extra service status is granted only in respect of a *distinct part of the service; or
 - (b) some or all of the capital payments were made more than 5 years before the first of the deductions is to be made; or
 - (c) the circumstances (if any) specified in the Subsidy Principles apply.

The proportion is to be worked out in accordance with the Subsidy Principles.

- (4) The agreement must provide for the deductions to be completed within 3 years after the making of the first deduction.
- (5) In this section:

capital payment means:

156 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (a) a *residential care grant; or
- (b) a payment of a kind specified in the Subsidy Principles.

43-8 Non-compliance deductions

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), non-compliance deductions apply in respect of a residential care service if conditions specified in the Subsidy Principles, to which the allocation of the *places included in the service are subject under section 14-5 or 14-6, have not been met.
- (2) The Subsidy Principles may specify circumstances in which non-compliance deductions do not apply even if the conditions referred to in subsection (1) have not been met.
- (3) The Secretary must notify the approved provider conducting a residential care service if, in respect of a *payment period, non-compliance deductions apply in respect of the residential care service. The notice must be in writing and must set out why non-compliance deductions apply.
- (3A) A notice given under subsection (3) is not a legislative instrument.
 - (4) The amount of a non-compliance deduction is the amount worked out in accordance with the Subsidy Principles.

Note: Non-compliance deductions do not affect the maximum fees payable by residents (see Division 58).

43-9 Recovery of overpayments

This Division does not affect the Commonwealth's right to recover overpayments under Part 6.5.

Aged Care Act 1997

157

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 44—What is the amount of residential care subsidy?

44-1 What this Division is about

Amounts of *residential care subsidy payable under Division 43 to an approved provider are worked out under this Division in respect of each residential care service. The amount in respect of a residential care service is determined by adding together amounts worked out, using the residential care subsidy calculator in section 44-2, in respect of individual care recipients in the service.

Table of Subdivisions

- 44-A Working out the amount of residential care subsidy
- 44-B The basic subsidy amount
- 44-C Primary supplements
- 44-D Reductions in subsidy
- 44-F Other supplements

Subdivision 44-A—Working out the amount of residential care subsidy

44-2 Amount of residential care subsidy

- (1) The amount of *residential care subsidy payable to an approved provider for a residential care service in respect of a *payment period is the amount worked out by adding together the amounts of residential care subsidy for each care recipient:
 - (a) to whom the approved provider provided residential care through the residential care service during the period; and
 - (b) in respect of whom the approved provider was eligible for residential care subsidy during the period.

158 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(2) This is how to work out the amount of *residential care subsidy for a care recipient in respect of the *payment period.

Residential care subsidy calculator

- Step 1. Work out the *basic subsidy amount* using Subdivision 44-B.
- Step 2. Add to this amount the amounts of any *primary supplements* worked out using Subdivision 44-C.
- Step 3. Subtract the amounts of any *reductions in subsidy* worked out using Subdivision 44-D.
- Step 4. Add the amounts of any *other supplements* worked out using Subdivision 44-F.

The result is the *amount of residential care subsidy* for the care recipient in respect of the payment period.

Subdivision 44-B—The basic subsidy amount

44-3 The basic subsidy amount

- (1) The basic subsidy amount for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the basic subsidy amounts for the days during the period on which the care recipient was provided with residential care through the residential care service in question.
- (2) The basic subsidy amount for a day is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (3) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) based on any one or more of the following:
 - (a) the *classification levels for care recipients being provided with residential care;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

159

- (b) whether the residential care being provided is *respite care;
- (ca) whether a care recipient is on *extended hospital leave;
- (cb) whether an appraisal of a care recipient's care needs is received after the end of the period mentioned in paragraph 26-1(a) or (b) (whichever is applicable);
- (cc) whether a reappraisal of a care recipient's care needs is received after the end of the reappraisal period for the classification determined under section 27-2;
- (e) any other matters specified in the Subsidy Principles;
- (f) any other matters determined by the Minister.
- (4) The Minister must not determine a different amount for a day based on the care recipient being on *extended hospital leave that is less than half of the amount that would have been the basic subsidy amount if the care recipient had not been on extended hospital leave on that day.

Subdivision 44-C—Primary supplements

44-5 Primary supplements

- (1) The primary supplements for the care recipient are such of the following primary supplements as apply to the care recipient in respect of the *payment period:
 - (a) the following primary supplements as set out in the Subsidy Principles:
 - (i) the respite supplement;
 - (ii) the oxygen supplement;
 - (iii) the enteral feeding supplement;
 - (iv) the dementia and severe behaviours supplement;
 - (b) any other primary supplement set out in the Subsidy Principles for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) The Subsidy Principles may specify, in respect of each primary supplement, the circumstances in which the supplement will apply to a care recipient in respect of a *payment period.

160 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(3) The Minister may determine by legislative instrument, in respect of each such supplement, the amount of the supplement, or the way in which the amount of the supplement is to be worked out.

Subdivision 44-D—Reductions in subsidy

44-17 Reductions in subsidy

The reductions in subsidy for the care recipient under step 3 of the residential care subsidy calculator in section 44-2 are such of the following reductions as apply to the care recipient in respect of the *payment period:

- (a) the adjusted subsidy reduction (see section 44-19);
- (b) the compensation payment reduction (see sections 44-20 and 44-20A);
- (c) the care subsidy reduction (see sections 44-21 and 44-23).

44-19 The adjusted subsidy reduction

- (1) The adjusted subsidy reduction for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the adjusted subsidy reductions for days during the period on which:
 - (a) the care recipient is provided with residential care through the residential care service in question; and
 - (b) the residential care service, or the part of the residential care service through which the care is provided, is determined by the Minister in writing to be an adjusted subsidy residential care service.
- (1A) A determination made under paragraph (1)(b) is not a legislative instrument.
 - (2) The adjusted subsidy reduction for a particular day is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
 - (3) The Minister may determine different amounts based on any matters determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

Aged Care Act 1997

161

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

44-20 The compensation payment reduction

- (1) The compensation payment reduction for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all compensation payment reductions for days during the period:
 - (a) on which the care recipient is provided with residential care through the residential care service in question; and
 - (b) that are covered by a compensation entitlement.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, a day is covered by a compensation entitlement if:
 - (a) the care recipient is entitled to compensation under a judgment, settlement or reimbursement arrangement; and
 - (b) the compensation takes into account the cost of providing residential care to the care recipient on that day; and
 - (c) the application of compensation payment reductions to the care recipient for preceding days has not resulted in reductions in subsidy that, in total, exceed or equal the part of the compensation that relates, or is to be treated under subsection (5) or (6) as relating, to future costs of providing residential care.
- (3) The compensation payment reduction for a particular day is an amount equal to the amount of *residential care subsidy that would be payable for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period if:
 - (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care on that day only; and
 - (b) this section and Subdivision 44-F did not apply.
- (4) However, if:
 - (a) the compensation payment reduction arises from a judgment or settlement that fixes the amount of compensation on the basis that liability should be apportioned between the care recipient and the compensation payer; and
 - (b) as a result, the amount of compensation is less than it would have been if liability had not been so apportioned; and

162 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (c) the compensation is not paid in a lump sum; the amount of the compensation payment reduction under subsection (3) is reduced by the proportion corresponding to the proportion of liability that is apportioned to the care recipient by the judgment or settlement.
- (5) If a care recipient is entitled to compensation under a judgment or settlement that does not take into account the future costs of providing residential care to the care recipient, the Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine:
 - (a) that, for the purposes of this section, the judgment or settlement is to be treated as having taken into account the cost of providing that residential care; and
 - (b) the part of the compensation that, for the purposes of this section, is to be treated as relating to the future costs of providing residential care.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (6) If:
 - (a) a care recipient is entitled to compensation under a settlement; and
 - (b) the settlement takes into account the future costs of providing residential care to the recipient; and
 - (c) the Secretary is satisfied that the settlement does not adequately take into account the future costs of providing residential care to the care recipient;

the Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine the part of the compensation that, for the purposes of this section, is to be treated as relating to the future costs of providing residential care.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (7) A determination under subsection (5) or (6) must be in writing and notice of it must be given to the care recipient.
- (7A) A determination under subsection (5) or (6) is not a legislative instrument.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

163

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

Section 44-20A

- (8) A reference in this section to the costs of providing residential care does not include a reference to an amount that is or may be payable as a *refundable deposit, except to the extent provided in the Subsidy Principles.
- (9) In this section, the following terms have the same meanings as in the *Health and Other Services (Compensation) Act 1995*:

compensation
compensation payer
judgment
reimbursement arrangement
settlement.

44-20A Secretary's powers if compensation information is not given

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) the Secretary believes on reasonable grounds that a care recipient is entitled to compensation under a judgement, settlement or reimbursement arrangement; and
 - (b) the Secretary does not have sufficient information to apply section 44-20 in relation to the compensation.
- (2) The Secretary may, by notice in writing given to a person, require the person to give information or produce a document that is in the person's custody, or under the person's control, if the Secretary believes on reasonable grounds that the information or document may be relevant to the application of section 44-20 in relation to the compensation.
- (3) The notice must specify:
 - (a) how the person is to give the information or produce the document; and
 - (b) the period within which the person is to give the information or produce the document; and
 - (c) the effect of subsection (4).

164 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Note: Sections 28A and 29 of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* (which deal with service of documents) apply to notice given under this section.

(4) If the information or document is not given or produced within the specified period, the Secretary may determine compensation payment reductions for the care recipient.

Note: Decisions to determine compensation payment reductions under this section are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(5) The compensation payment reductions must be determined in accordance with the Subsidy Principles.

44-21 The care subsidy reduction

- (1) The *care subsidy reduction* for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the care subsidy reductions for days during the period on which the care recipient is provided with residential care through the residential care service in question.
- (2) Subject to this section and section 44-23, the care subsidy reduction for a particular day is worked out as follows:

Care subsidy reduction calculator

- Step 1. Work out the *means tested amount* for the care recipient (see section 44-22).
- Step 2. Subtract the *maximum accommodation supplement amount* for the day (see subsection (6)) from the means tested amount.
- Step 3. If the amount worked out under step 2 does not exceed zero, the *care subsidy reduction* is zero.
- Step 4. If the amount worked out under step 2 exceeds zero but not the sum of the following, the *care subsidy reduction* is the amount worked out under step 2:

Aged Care Act 1997

165

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (a) the basic subsidy amount for the care recipient;
- (b) all primary supplement amounts for the care recipient.
- Step 5. If the amount worked out under step 2 exceeds the sum of the following, the *care subsidy reduction* is that sum:
 - (a) the basic subsidy amount for the care recipient;
 - (b) all primary supplement amounts for the care recipient.
- (3) If the care recipient has not provided sufficient information about the care recipient's income and assets for the care recipient's means tested amount to be determined, the *care subsidy reduction* is the sum of the basic subsidy and primary supplement amounts for the care recipient.
- (4) If, apart from this subsection, the sum of all the *combined care subsidy reductions made for the care recipient during a *start-date year for the care recipient would exceed the annual cap applying at the time for the care recipient, the *care subsidy reduction* for the remainder of the start-date year is zero.
- (5) If, apart from this subsection, the sum of all the previous *combined care subsidy reductions made for the care recipient would exceed the lifetime cap applying at the time, the *care subsidy reduction* for the remainder of the care recipient's life is zero.
- (6) The *maximum accommodation supplement amount* for a day is the highest of the amounts determined by the Minister by legislative instrument as the amounts of accommodation supplement payable for residential care services for that day.

166 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (7) The *annual cap*, for the care recipient, is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument for the class of care recipients of which the care recipient is a member.
- (8) The *lifetime cap* is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

44-22 Working out the means tested amount

(1) The *means tested amount* for the care recipient is worked out as follows:

Means tested amount calculator

Work out the *income tested amount* using steps 1 to 4:

- Step 1. Work out the care recipient's *total assessable income on a yearly basis using section 44-24.
- Step 2. Work out the care recipient's *total assessable income free area using section 44-26.
- Step 3. If the care recipient's total assessable income does not exceed the care recipient's total assessable income free area, the *income tested amount* is zero.
- Step 4. If the care recipient's *total assessable income exceeds the care recipient's total assessable income free area, the *income tested amount* is 50% of that excess divided by 364.

Work out the *per day asset tested amount* using steps 5 to 10:

- Step 5. Work out the value of the care recipient's assets using section 44-26A.
- Step 6. If the value of the care recipient's assets does not exceed the *asset free area*, the *asset tested amount* is zero.

Aged Care Act 1997

167

Compilation No. 64 Compilation date: 1/1/17

Registered: 7/11/16

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- Step 7. If the value of the care recipient's assets exceeds the asset free area but not the first asset threshold, the asset tested amount is 17.5% of the excess.
- Step 8. If the value of the care recipient's assets exceeds the first asset threshold but not the *second asset threshold*, the *asset tested amount* is the sum of the following:
 - (a) 1% of the excess;
 - (b) 17.5% of the difference between the asset free area and the first asset threshold.
- Step 9. If the value of the care recipient's assets exceeds the second asset threshold, the *asset tested amount* is the sum of the following:
 - (a) 2% of the excess;
 - (b) 1% of the difference between the first asset threshold and the second asset threshold;
 - (c) 17.5% of the difference between the asset free area and the first asset threshold.
- Step 10. The *per day asset tested amount* is the asset tested amount divided by 364.

The *means tested amount* is the sum of the income tested amount and the per day asset tested amount.

- (2) The *asset free area* is:
 - (a) the amount equal to 2.25 times the *basic age pension amount; or
 - (b) such other amount as is calculated in accordance with the Subsidy Principles.

168 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(3) The *first asset threshold* and the *second asset threshold* are the amounts determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

44-23 Care subsidy reduction taken to be zero in some circumstances

- (1) The care subsidy reduction in respect of the care recipient is taken to be zero for each day, during the *payment period, on which one or more of the following applies:
 - (a) the care recipient was provided with *respite care;
 - (b) a determination was in force under subsection (2) in relation to the care recipient;
 - (c) the care recipient was included in a class of people specified in the Subsidy Principles.
- (2) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine that the care subsidy reduction in respect of the care recipient is to be taken to be zero.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (3) The determination ceases to be in force at the end of the period (if any) specified in the determination.
 - Note: Decisions specifying periods are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (4) In deciding whether to make a determination, the Secretary must have regard to the matters specified in the Subsidy Principles.
- (5) Application may be made to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under subsection (2) in respect of a care recipient. The application may be made by:
 - (a) the care recipient; or
 - (b) an approved provider that is providing, or is to provide, residential care to the care recipient.
- (6) The Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given:

Aged Care Act 1997

169

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (a) if an application for a determination was made under subsection (5)—within 28 days after the application was made, or, if the Secretary requested further information in relation to the application, within 28 days after receiving the information; or
- (b) if such an application was not made—within 28 days after the decision is made.
- (7) A determination under subsection (2) is not a legislative instrument.

44-24 The care recipient's total assessable income

(1) If the care recipient is not entitled to an *income support payment, his or her *total assessable income* is the amount the Secretary determines to be the amount that would be worked out as the care recipient's ordinary income for the purpose of applying Module E of Pension Rate Calculator A at the end of section 1064 of the *Social Security Act 1991*.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) If the care recipient is entitled to a *service pension, his or her *total* assessable income is the sum of:
 - (a) the amount of the care recipient's service pension reduced by the amount worked out under subsection 5GA(3) of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* to be the care recipient's minimum pension supplement amount; and
 - (b) the amount the Secretary determines to be the amount that would be worked out as the care recipient's ordinary/adjusted income for the purpose of applying Module E of the Rate Calculator in Schedule 6 to the *Veterans' Entitlements Act* 1986.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(3) If the care recipient is entitled to an *income support supplement, his or her *total assessable income* is the sum of:

170 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (a) the amount of the care recipient's income support supplement reduced by the amount worked out under subsection 5GA(3) of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* to be the care recipient's minimum pension supplement amount; and
- (b) the amount the Secretary determines to be the amount that would be worked out as the care recipient's ordinary/adjusted income for the purpose of applying Module E of the Rate Calculator in Schedule 6 to the *Veterans' Entitlements Act* 1986.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4) If the care recipient is entitled to an *income support payment (other than an *income support supplement or a *service pension), his or her *total assessable income* is the sum of:
 - (a) the amount of the care recipient's income support payment reduced by, if the payment is an income support payment within the meaning of subsection 23(1) of the *Social Security Act 1991*, the amount worked out under subsection 20A(4) of that Act to be the care recipient's minimum pension supplement amount; and
 - (b) the amount the Secretary determines to be the amount that would be worked out as the care recipient's ordinary income for the purpose of applying Module E of Pension Rate Calculator A at the end of section 1064 of the *Social Security Act 1991*.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4A) However, the reduction referred to in paragraph (4)(a) does not apply if:
 - (a) the care recipient's income support payment is special benefit or youth allowance under the *Social Security Act 1991*; or
 - (b) the care recipient has not reached pension age (within the meaning of subsections 23(5A), (5B), (5C) and (5D) of that Act) and the rate of the care recipient's income support payment is worked out in accordance with the Rate Calculator at the end of section 1066A, 1067L, 1068, 1068A or 1068B of that Act.

Aged Care Act 1997

171

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (5) The Subsidy Principles may specify amounts that are to be taken, in relation to specified kinds of care recipients, to be excluded from determinations under subsection (1) or paragraph (2)(b), (3)(b) or (4)(b).
- (6) For the purpose of making a determination under subsection (1) or paragraph (4)(b) of the amount that would be worked out as the care recipient's ordinary income for the purpose referred to in that subsection or paragraph, the relevant provisions of the *Social Security Act 1991* apply as if:
 - (a) paragraph 8(8)(zc) of that Act were omitted; and
 - (b) section 1176 of that Act were omitted; and
 - (c) any other provision of the social security law (within the meaning of the *Social Security Act 1991*) were omitted:
 - (i) that has the direct or indirect effect of excluding an amount from a person's ordinary income (within the meaning of that Act); and
 - (ii) that is specified in the Subsidy Principles.

Note: The effect of this subsection is that certain amounts that would not be included when working out a person's ordinary income under the *Social Security Act 1991* will be included for the purposes of working out a care recipient's total assessable income under this section.

- (7) For the purpose of making a determination under paragraph (2)(b) or (3)(b) of the amount that would be worked out as the care recipient's ordinary/adjusted income for the purpose referred to in the relevant paragraph, the relevant provisions of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* apply as if:
 - (a) section 59X of that Act were omitted; and
 - (b) any other provision of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* were omitted:
 - (i) that has the direct or indirect effect of excluding an amount from a person's ordinary/adjusted income (within the meaning of that Act); and
 - (ii) that is specified in the Subsidy Principles.

Note: The effect of this subsection is that certain amounts that would not be included when working out a person's ordinary/adjusted income under

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

172 Aged Care Act 1997

the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* will be included for the purposes of working out a care recipient's total assessable income under this section.

- (8) The Secretary may, by notice in writing, request one or more of the following:
 - (a) the care recipient;
 - (b) a person acting for or on behalf of the care recipient;
 - (c) any other person whom the Secretary believes has information that would assist the Secretary in making the determination;

to give, within the period specified in the notice, to the Secretary such information as is specified in the notice for the purposes of making the determination.

Note: A person is not obliged to provide the information.

- (9) A determination under subsection (1) or paragraph (2)(b), (3)(b) or (4)(b) takes effect on the day specified by the Secretary. The day may be earlier than the day on which the determination is made.
- (10) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the care recipient of any determination under subsection (1) or paragraph (2)(b), (3)(b) or (4)(b).
- (11) The notice must include such matters as are specified in the Subsidy Principles.
- (12) A determination made under subsection (1) or paragraph (2)(b), (3)(b) or (4)(b) is not a legislative instrument.

44-26 The care recipient's total assessable income free area

The *total assessable income free area* for a care recipient is the sum of:

(a) the amount worked out by applying point 1064-B1 of Pension Rate Calculator A at the end of section 1064 of the *Social Security Act 1991*; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

173

Section 44-26A

- (b) the amount worked out under point 1064-BA4 of Pension Rate Calculator A at the end of section 1064 of the *Social Security Act 1991*; and
- (c) the amount worked out by applying point 1064-E4 of Pension Rate Calculator A at the end of section 1064 of the *Social Security Act 1991*.

44-26A The value of a person's assets

- (1) Subject to this section, the value of a person's assets for the purposes of section 44-22 is to be worked out in accordance with the Subsidy Principles.
- (2) If a person who is receiving an *income support supplement or a *service pension has an income stream (within the meaning of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*) that was purchased on or after 20 September 2007, the value of the person's assets:
 - (a) is taken to include the amount that the Secretary determines to be the value of that income stream that would be included in the value of the person's assets if Subdivision A of Division 11 of Part IIIB of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act* 1986 applied for the purposes of this Act; and
 - (b) is taken to exclude the amount that the Secretary determines to be the value of that income stream that would not be included in the value of the person's assets if Subdivision A of Division 11 of Part IIIB of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act* 1986 applied for the purposes of this Act.
- (3) If a person who is not receiving an *income support supplement or a *service pension has an income stream (within the meaning of the *Social Security Act 1991*) that was purchased on or after 20 September 2007, the value of the person's assets:
 - (a) is taken to include the amount that the Secretary determines to be the value of that income stream that would be included in the value of the person's assets if Division 1 of Part 3.12 of the *Social Security Act 1991* applied for the purposes of this Act; and

174 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) is taken to exclude the amount that the Secretary determines to be the value of that income stream that would not be included in the value of the person's assets if Division 1 of Part 3.12 of the *Social Security Act 1991* applied for the purposes of this Act.
- (4) The value of a person's assets is taken to include the amount that the Secretary determines to be the amount:
 - (a) if the person is receiving an *income support supplement or a *service pension—that would be included in the value of the person's assets if Subdivisions B and BB of Division 11 and Subdivision H of Division 11A of Part IIIB of the *Veterans'* Entitlements Act 1986 applied for the purposes of this Act; and
 - (b) otherwise—that would be included in the value of the person's assets if Division 2 of Part 3.12 and Division 8 of Part 3.18 of the *Social Security Act 1991* applied for the purposes of this Act.
 - Note 1: Subdivisions B and BB of Division 11 of Part IIIB of the *Veterans'*Entitlements Act 1986, and Division 2 of Part 3.12 of the Social

 Security Act 1991, deal with disposal of assets.
 - Note 2: Subdivision H of Division 11A of Part IIIB of the *Veterans'*Entitlements Act 1986, and Division 8 of Part 3.18 of the Social

 Security Act 1991, deal with the attribution to individuals of assets of private companies and private trusts.
- (5) If a person has paid a *refundable deposit, the value of the person's assets is taken to include the amount of the *refundable deposit balance.
- (6) In working out the value at a particular time of the assets of a person who is or was a *homeowner, disregard the value of a home that, at the time, was occupied by:
 - (a) the *partner or a *dependent child of the person; or
 - (b) a carer of the person who:
 - (i) had occupied the home for the past 2 years; and
 - (ii) was eligible to receive an *income support payment at the time: or

Aged Care Act 1997

175

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 44-26B

- (c) a *close relation of the person who:
 - (i) had occupied the home for the past 5 years; and
 - (ii) was eligible to receive an *income support payment at the time.
- (7) In working out the value at a particular time of the assets of a person who is or was a *homeowner, disregard the value of a home to the extent that it exceeded the *maximum home value in force at that time.
- (8) The value of the assets of a person who is a *member of a couple is taken to be 50% of the sum of:
 - (a) the value of the person's assets; and
 - (b) the value of the assets of the person's *partner.
- (9) A reference to the value of the assets of a person is, in relation to an asset owned by the person jointly or in common with one or more other people, a reference to the value of the person's interest in the asset.
- (10) A determination under paragraph (2)(a), (2)(b), (3)(a) or (3)(b) or subsection (4) is not a legislative instrument.

44-26B Definitions relating to the value of a person's assets

(1) In section 44-26A, and in this section:

child: without limiting who is a child of a person for the purposes of this section and section 44-26A, each of the following is the *child* of a person:

- (a) a stepchild or an adopted child of the person;
- (b) someone who would be the stepchild of the person except that the person is not legally married to the person's partner;
- (c) someone who is a child of the person within the meaning of the *Family Law Act 1975*;
- (d) someone included in a class of persons specified for the purposes of this paragraph in the Subsidy Principles.

176 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

close relation, in relation to a person, means:

- (a) a parent of the person; or
- (b) a sister, brother, child or grandchild of the person; or
- (c) a person included in a class of persons specified in the Subsidy Principles.

Note: See also subsection (5).

dependent child has the meaning given by subsection (2).

homeowner has the meaning given by the Subsidy Principles.

maximum home value means the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

member of a couple means:

- (a) a person who is legally married to another person, and is not living separately and apart from the person on a permanent basis; or
- (b) a person whose relationship with another person (whether of the same sex or a different sex) is registered under a law of a State or Territory prescribed for the purposes of section 2E of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* as a kind of relationship prescribed for the purposes of that section, and who is not living separately and apart from the other person on a permanent basis; or
- (c) a person who lives with another person (whether of the same sex or a different sex) in a de facto relationship, although not legally married to the other person.

parent: without limiting who is a parent of a person for the purposes of this section and section 44-26A, someone is the *parent* of a person if the person is his or her child because of the definition of *child* in this section.

partner, in relation to a person, means the other *member of a couple of which the person is also a member.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

177

Section 44-26B

- (2) A young person (see subsection (3)) is a *dependent child* of a person (the *adult*) if:
 - (a) the adult:
 - (i) is legally responsible (whether alone or jointly with another person) for the day-to-day care, welfare and development of the young person; or
 - (ii) is under a legal obligation to provide financial support in respect of the young person; and
 - (b) in a subparagraph (a)(ii) case—the adult is not included in a class of people specified for the purposes of this paragraph in the Subsidy Principles; and
 - (c) the young person is not:
 - (i) in full-time employment; or
 - (ii) in receipt of a social security pension (within the meaning of the *Social Security Act 1991*) or a social security benefit (within the meaning of that Act); or
 - (iii) included in a class of people specified in the Subsidy Principles.
- (3) A reference in subsection (2) to a *young person* is a reference to any of the following:
 - (a) a person under 16 years of age;
 - (b) a person who:
 - (i) has reached 16 years of age, but is under 25 years of age; and
 - (ii) is receiving full-time education at a school, college or university;
 - (c) a person included in a class of people specified in the Subsidy Principles.
- (4) The reference in paragraph (2)(a) to care does not have the meaning given in the Dictionary in Schedule 1.
- (5) For the purposes of paragraph (b) of the definition of *close relation* in subsection (1), if one person is the child of another person because of the definition of *child* in this section, relationships

178 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

traced to or through the person are to be determined on the basis that the person is the child of the other person.

44-26C Determination of value of person's assets

Making determinations

- (1) The Secretary must determine the value, at the time specified in the determination, of a person's assets in accordance with section 44-26A, if the person:
 - (a) applies in the approved form for the determination; and
 - (b) gives the Secretary sufficient information to make the determination.

The time specified must be at or before the determination is made.

- Note 1: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- Note 2: An application can be made under this section for the purposes of section 52J-5: see subsection 52J-5(3).

Giving notice of the determination

(2) Within 14 days after making the determination, the Secretary must give the person a copy of the determination.

When the determination is in force

- (3) The determination is in force for the period specified in, or worked out under, the determination.
- (4) However, the Secretary may by written instrument revoke the determination if he or she is satisfied that it is incorrect. The determination ceases to be in force on a day specified in the instrument (which may be before the instrument is made).

Note: Revocations of determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (5) Within 14 days after revoking the determination, the Secretary must give written notice of the revocation and the day the determination ceases being in force to:
 - (a) the person; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

179

- (b) if the Secretary is aware that the person has given an approved provider a copy of the determination—the approved provider.
- (6) A determination made under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

Subdivision 44-F—Other supplements

44-27 Other supplements

- (1) The other supplements for the care recipient under step 4 of the residential care subsidy calculator in section 44-2 are such of the following supplements as apply to the care recipient in respect of the *payment period:
 - (a) the accommodation supplement (see section 44-28);
 - (b) the hardship supplement (see section 44-30);
 - (c) any other supplement set out in the Subsidy Principles for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) The Subsidy Principles may specify, in respect of each other supplement set out for the purposes of paragraph (1)(c), the circumstances in which the supplement will apply to a care recipient in respect of a *payment period.
- (3) The Minister may determine by legislative instrument, in respect of each such supplement, the amount of the supplement, or the way in which the amount of the supplement is to be worked out.

44-28 The accommodation supplement

- (1) The *accommodation supplement* for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the accommodation supplements for the days during the period on which:
 - (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care (other than *respite care) through the *residential care service in question; and

180 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) the care recipient was eligible for accommodation supplement.
- (2) The care recipient is eligible for *accommodation supplement on a particular day if:
 - (a) on that day:
 - (i) the care recipient's *classification level is not the lowest applicable classification level; and
 - (iii) the residential care provided to the care recipient is not provided on an extra service basis; and
 - (b) on the day (the *entry day*) on which the care recipient entered the residential care service, the care recipient's means tested amount was less than the maximum accommodation supplement amount for the entry day.
- (3) The care recipient is also eligible for *accommodation supplement on a particular day if, on that day, a *financial hardship determination under section 52K-1 is in force for the person.
- (4) The *accommodation supplement for a particular day is the amount:
 - (a) determined by the Minister by legislative instrument; or
 - (b) worked out in accordance with a method determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (5) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) or methods based on any one or more of the following:
 - (a) the income of a care recipient;
 - (b) the value of assets held by a care recipient;
 - (c) the status of the building in which the residential care service is provided;
 - (d) any other matter specified in the Subsidy Principles.

Aged Care Act 1997

181

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

44-30 The hardship supplement

- (1) The hardship supplement for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the hardship supplements for the days during the period on which:
 - (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care through the residential care service in question; and
 - (b) the care recipient was eligible for a hardship supplement.
- (2) The care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement on a particular day if:
 - (a) the Subsidy Principles specify one or more classes of care recipients to be care recipients for whom paying a daily amount of resident fees of more than the amount specified in the Principles would cause financial hardship; and
 - (b) on that day, the care recipient is included in such a class. The specified amount may be nil.
- (3) The care recipient is also eligible for a hardship supplement on a particular day if a determination is in force under section 44-31 in relation to the care recipient.
- (5) The hardship supplement for a particular day is the amount:
 - (a) determined by the Minister by legislative instrument; or
 - (b) worked out in accordance with a method determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (6) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) or methods based on any matters determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

44-31 Determining cases of financial hardship

(1) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine that the care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement if the Secretary is satisfied that paying a daily amount of resident fees of more than the amount specified in the determination would cause the care recipient financial hardship.

182 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) In deciding whether to make a determination under this section, and in determining the specified amount, the Secretary must have regard to the matters (if any) specified in the Subsidy Principles. The specified amount may be nil.
- (3) A determination under this section ceases to be in force at the end of a specified period, or on the occurrence of a specified event, if the determination so provides.

Note: Decisions to specify periods or events are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4) Application may be made to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under this section. The application may be made by:
 - (a) the care recipient; or
 - (b) an approved provider who is providing, or is to provide, residential care to the care recipient.
- (5) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the notice; or
 - (b) within such other period as is specified in the notice.
- (6) The application is taken to have been withdrawn if the information is not given within whichever of those periods applies. The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of this subsection.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

- (7) The Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under subsection (5)—within 28 days after receiving the information.

Aged Care Act 1997

183

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (8) If the Secretary makes the determination, the notice must set out:
 - (a) any period at the end of which; or
 - (b) any event on the occurrence of which; the determination will cease to be in force.
- (9) A determination under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

44-32 Revoking determinations of financial hardship

(1) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, revoke a determination under section 44-31.

Note: Revocations of determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) Before deciding to revoke the determination, the Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider concerned that revocation is being considered.
- (3) The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) invite the care recipient and the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (b) inform them that if no submissions are made within that period, the revocation takes effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In making the decision whether to revoke the determination, the Secretary must consider any submissions received within the period for making submissions. The Secretary must make the decision within 28 days after the end of that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the care recipient and the approved provider of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the care recipient and the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions.

184 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (7) If the notice is not given within that period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to revoke the determination.
- (8) A revocation has effect:
 - (a) if the care recipient and the approved provider received notice under subsection (5) on the same day—the day after that day; or
 - (b) if they received the notice on different days—the day after the later of those days.

Aged Care Act 1997

185

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 3.2—Home care subsidy

Division 45—Introduction

45-1 What this Part is about

The *home care subsidy is a payment by the Commonwealth to approved providers for providing home care to care recipients.

Table of Divisions

- 45 Introduction
- Who is eligible for home care subsidy?
- 47 On what basis is home care subsidy paid?
- 48 What is the amount of home care subsidy?

45-2 The Subsidy Principles

*Home care subsidy is also dealt with in the Subsidy Principles. Provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Subsidy Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

45-3 Meaning of home care

- (1) *Home care* is care consisting of a package of personal care services and other personal assistance provided to a person who is not being provided with residential care.
- (2) The Subsidy Principles may specify care that:
 - (a) constitutes home care for the purposes of this Act; or
 - (b) does not constitute home care for the purposes of this Act.

186 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 46—Who is eligible for home care subsidy?

46-1 Eligibility for home care subsidy

- (1) An approved provider is eligible for *home care subsidy in respect of a day if the Secretary is satisfied that, during that day:
 - (a) the approved provider holds an allocation of *places for *home care subsidy that is in force under Part 2.2 (other than a *provisional allocation); and
 - (b) there is in force a *home care agreement under which a care recipient approved under Part 2.3 in respect of home care is to be provided with home care by the approved provider, whether or not the care is to be provided on that day; and
 - (c) the approved provider provides the care recipient with such home care (if any) as is required under the home care agreement.
- (2) However, the approved provider is not eligible for *home care subsidy if the *home care agreement is excluded on that day because the approved provider exceeds the approved provider's allocation of *places for home care subsidy (see section 46-3).

Note: Eligibility may also be affected by Division 7 (relating to a person's approval as a provider of *aged care services) or Division 20 (relating to a person's approval as a recipient of home care).

46-2 Suspension of home care services

- (1) A care recipient who is being provided with home care by an approved provider in accordance with a *home care agreement may request the approved provider to suspend, on a temporary basis, the provision of that home care, commencing on a date specified in the request.
- (2) The approved provider must comply with the request.
- (3) The Subsidy Principles may specify requirements relating to the suspension, on a temporary basis, of home care.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

Registered: 7/11/16

187

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

46-3 Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation

- (1) For the purposes of an approved provider's eligibility for *home care subsidy, a *home care agreement to provide home care to a particular care recipient on a particular day is excluded if:
 - (a) the number of care recipients in respect of whom the approved provider has, during that day, home care agreements to provide home care exceeds the number of *places included in the approved provider's allocation of places for home care subsidy; and
 - (b) the Secretary decides, in accordance with subsection (2), that the home care agreement is to be excluded on that day.
- (2) In deciding under paragraph (1)(b) which *home care agreements are to be excluded, the Secretary must:
 - (a) make the number of exclusions necessary to ensure that the number of *places for which *home care subsidy will be payable does not exceed the number of places included in the approved provider's allocation of places for home care subsidy; and
 - (b) exclude the home care agreements in the reverse order in which the care recipients in question *entered the home care service for the provision of home care.

46-4 Notice of refusal to pay home care subsidy

- (1) If:
 - (a) an approved provider has claimed *home care subsidy in respect of a person; and
 - (b) the approved provider is not eligible for home care subsidy in respect of that person;

the Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the claim, notify the approved provider in writing accordingly.

(2) A notice given under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

188 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 47—On what basis is home care subsidy paid?

47-1 Payability of home care subsidy

- (1) *Home care subsidy is payable by the Commonwealth to an approved provider in respect of each *payment period (see section 47-2) during which the approved provider is eligible under section 46-1. However, it is not payable in respect of any days during that period on which the approved provider is not eligible.
- (2) *Home care subsidy is separately payable by the Commonwealth in respect of each home care service through which an approved provider provides home care.

47-2 Meaning of payment period

A payment period is:

- (a) a calendar month; or
- (b) such other period as is set out in the Subsidy Principles.

47-3 Advances

- (1) Subject to subsection 47-4(2), *home care subsidy is payable by the Commonwealth in advance, in respect of a *payment period, at such times as the Secretary thinks fit.
- (2) The Secretary must work out the amount of an advance to be paid to an approved provider in respect of the first *payment period for a home care service by estimating the amount of *home care subsidy that will be payable for the days in that period and in the following payment period.
- (3) The Secretary must work out the amount of an advance to be paid to an approved provider in respect of subsequent *payment periods for a home care service by:
 - (a) estimating the amount of *home care subsidy that will be payable for the days in the period; and

Aged Care Act 1997

189

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) increasing or reducing that amount to make any adjustments that the Secretary reasonably believes are necessary to take account of likely underpayments or overpayments in respect of advances previously paid under this section.
- (4) The amounts of advances must be worked out in accordance with any requirements set out in the Subsidy Principles.

47-4 Claims for home care subsidy

- (1) For the purpose of obtaining payment of *home care subsidy in respect of a home care service through which an approved provider provides home care, the approved provider must, as soon as practicable after the end of each *payment period, give to the Secretary:
 - (a) a claim, in the form approved by the Secretary, for home care subsidy that is, or may become, payable in respect of the service for that payment period; and
 - (b) any information relating to the claim that is stated in the form to be required, or that the Secretary requests.
- (2) An advance of *home care subsidy is not payable in respect of a *payment period for the home care service if the approved provider has not given to the Secretary, under subsection (1), a claim relating to the second last preceding payment period for the service.

Example: An advance of subsidy is not payable for March if the Secretary has not been given a claim for January of the same year (assuming the *payment periods are all calendar months—see section 47-2).

(3) Subsection (2) does not apply to the first *payment period or the second payment period for a home care service.

47-4A Variations of claims for home care subsidy

- (1) An approved provider may vary the claim made in respect of a *payment period within:
 - (a) 2 years after the end of that payment period; or

190 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) such longer period as is determined in respect of the claim by the Secretary.
- (2) In determining a longer period for the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), the Secretary must be satisfied that a variation is required:
 - (a) due to an administrative error made by the Commonwealth or an agent of the Commonwealth; or
 - (b) because the Commonwealth or an agent of the Commonwealth considers that the circumstances of a care recipient are different from those on the basis of which subsidy was claimed.

Note: Determinations of periods under paragraph (1)(b) are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(3) A determination made under paragraph (1)(b) is not a legislative instrument.

47-5 Recovery of overpayments

This Division does not affect the Commonwealth's right to recover overpayments under Part 6.5.

Aged Care Act 1997

191

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 48—What is the amount of home care subsidy?

48-1 Amount of home care subsidy

- (1) The amount of *home care subsidy payable to an approved provider for a home care service in respect of a *payment period is the amount worked out by adding together the amounts of home care subsidy for each care recipient:
 - (a) in respect of whom there is in force a *home care agreement for provision of home care provided through the service during the period; and
 - (b) in respect of whom the approved provider was eligible for home care subsidy during the period.
- (2) This is how to work out the amount of *home care subsidy for a care recipient in respect of the *payment period.

Home care subsidy calculator

- Step 1. Work out the *basic subsidy amount* using section 48-2.
- Step 2. Add to this amount the amounts of any *primary supplements* worked out using section 48-3.
- Step 3. Subtract the amounts of any *reductions in subsidy* worked out using section 48-4.
- Step 4. Add the amounts of any *other supplements* worked out using section 48-9.

The result is the *amount of home care subsidy* for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period.

192 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

48-2 The basic subsidy amount

- (1) The *basic subsidy amount* for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the basic subsidy amounts for the days during the period on which the care recipient was provided with home care through the home care service in question.
- (2) The basic subsidy amount for a day is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (3) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) based on any one or more of the following:
 - (a) the levels for care recipients being provided with home care;
 - (b) any other matters specified in the Subsidy Principles;
 - (c) any other matters determined by the Minister.

48-3 Primary supplements

- (1) The *primary supplements* for the care recipient under step 2 of the home care subsidy calculator are such of the following primary supplements as apply to the care recipient in respect of the *payment period:
 - (a) the following primary supplements as set out in the Subsidy Principles:
 - (i) the oxygen supplement;
 - (ii) the enteral feeding supplement;
 - (iii) the dementia and cognition supplement;
 - (iv) the veterans' supplement;
 - (b) any other primary supplement set out in the Subsidy Principles for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) The Subsidy Principles may specify, in respect of each primary supplement, the circumstances in which the supplement will apply to a care recipient in respect of a *payment period.
- (3) The Minister may determine by legislative instrument, in respect of each such supplement, the amount of the supplement, or the way in which the amount of the supplement is to be worked out.

Aged Care Act 1997

193

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

48-4 Reductions in subsidy

The *reductions in subsidy* for the care recipient under step 3 of the home care subsidy calculator are such of the following reductions as apply to the care recipient in respect of the *payment period:

- (a) the compensation payment reduction (see sections 48-5 and 48-6);
- (b) the care subsidy reduction (see sections 48-7 and 48-8).

48-5 The compensation payment reduction

- (1) The *compensation payment reduction* for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all compensation payment reductions for days during the period:
 - (a) on which the care recipient is provided with home care through the home care service in question; and
 - (b) that are covered by a compensation entitlement.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, a day is covered by a compensation entitlement if:
 - (a) the care recipient is entitled to compensation under a judgement, settlement or reimbursement arrangement; and
 - (b) the compensation takes into account the cost of providing home care to the care recipient on that day; and
 - (c) the application of compensation payment reductions to the care recipient for preceding days has not resulted in reductions in subsidy that, in total, exceed or equal the part of the compensation that relates, or is to be treated under subsection (5) or (6) as relating, to future costs of providing home care.
- (3) The compensation payment reduction for a particular day is an amount equal to the amount of *home care subsidy that would be payable for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period if:
 - (a) the care recipient was provided with home care on that day only; and
 - (b) this section and sections 48-9 and 48-10 did not apply.

194 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(4) However, if:

- (a) the compensation payment reduction arises from a judgement or settlement that fixes the amount of compensation on the basis that liability should be apportioned between the care recipient and the compensation payer; and
- (b) as a result, the amount of compensation is less than it would have been if liability had not been so apportioned; and
- (c) the compensation is not paid in a lump sum; the amount of the compensation payment reduction under subsection (3) is reduced by the proportion corresponding to the proportion of liability that is apportioned to the care recipient by the judgement or settlement.
- (5) If a care recipient is entitled to compensation under a judgement or settlement that does not take into account the future costs of providing home care to the care recipient, the Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine:
 - (a) that, for the purposes of this section, the judgement or settlement is to be treated as having taken into account the cost of providing that home care; and
 - (b) the part of the compensation that, for the purposes of this section, is to be treated as relating to the future costs of providing home care.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(6) If:

- (a) a care recipient is entitled to compensation under a settlement; and
- (b) the settlement takes into account the future costs of providing home care to the recipient; and
- (c) the Secretary is satisfied that the settlement does not adequately take into account the future costs of providing home care to the care recipient;

the Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine the part of the compensation that, for the purposes of

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

195

Section 48-6

this section, is to be treated as relating to the future costs of providing home care.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (7) A determination under subsection (5) or (6) must be in writing and notice of it must be given to the care recipient.
- (8) A determination under subsection (5) or (6) is not a legislative instrument.
- (9) In this section, the following terms have the same meanings as in the *Health and Other Services (Compensation) Act 1995*:

compensation
compensation payer
judgement
reimbursement arrangement
settlement

48-6 Secretary's powers if compensation information is not given

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) the Secretary believes on reasonable grounds that a care recipient is entitled to compensation under a judgement, settlement or reimbursement arrangement; and
 - (b) the Secretary does not have sufficient information to apply section 48-5 in relation to the compensation.
- (2) The Secretary may, by notice in writing given to a person, require the person to give information or produce a document that is in the person's custody, or under the person's control, if the Secretary believes on reasonable grounds that the information or document may be relevant to the application of section 48-5 in relation to the compensation.
- (3) The notice must specify:

196 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (a) how the person is to give the information or produce the document; and
- (b) the period within which the person is to give the information or produce the document.

Note: Sections 28A and 29 of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* (which deal with service of documents) apply to notice given under this section.

(4) If the information or document is not given or produced within the specified period, the Secretary may determine compensation payment reductions for the care recipient.

Note: Decisions to determine compensation payment reductions under this section are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(5) The compensation payment reductions must be determined in accordance with the Subsidy Principles.

48-7 The care subsidy reduction

- (1) The care subsidy reduction for the care recipient for the *payment period is the sum of all the care subsidy reductions for days during the period on which the care recipient is provided with home care through the home care service in question.
- (2) Subject to this section and section 48-8, the care subsidy reduction for a particular day is worked out as follows:

Care subsidy reduction calculator

- Step 1. Work out the care recipient's *total assessable income* on a yearly basis using section 44-24.
- Step 2. Work out the care recipient's *total assessable income free area* using section 44-26.
- Step 3. If the care recipient's total assessable income does not exceed the care recipient's total assessable income free area, the *care subsidy reduction* is zero.

Aged Care Act 1997

197

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- Step 4. If the care recipient's total assessable income exceeds the care recipient's total assessable income free area but not the *income threshold*, the *care subsidy reduction* is equal to the lowest of the following:
 - (a) the sum of the basic subsidy amount for the care recipient and all primary supplements for the care recipient;
 - (b) 50% of the amount by which the care recipient's total assessable income exceeds the income free area (worked out on a per day basis);
 - (c) the amount (the *first cap*) determined by the Minister by legislative instrument for the purposes of this paragraph.
- Step 5. If the care recipient's total assessable income exceeds the *income threshold*, the *care subsidy reduction* is equal to the lowest of the following:
 - (a) the sum of the basic subsidy amount for the care recipient and all primary supplements for the care recipient;
 - (b) 50% of the amount by which the care recipient's total assessable income exceeds the income threshold (worked out on a per day basis) plus the amount specified in paragraph (c) of step 4;
 - (c) the amount (the *second cap*) determined by the Minister by legislative instrument for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (3) If the care recipient has not provided sufficient information about the care recipient's income for the care recipient's care subsidy

198 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

reduction to be determined, the *care subsidy reduction* is equal to the lesser of the following:

- (a) the sum of the basic subsidy amount for the care recipient and all primary supplements for the care recipient;
- (b) the second cap.
- (4) If, apart from this subsection, the sum of all the *combined care subsidy reductions made for the care recipient during a *start-date year for the care recipient would exceed the annual cap applying at the time for the care recipient, the *care subsidy reduction* for the remainder of the start-date year is zero.
- (5) If, apart from this subsection, the sum of all the previous *combined care subsidy reductions made for the care recipient would exceed the lifetime cap applying at the time, the *care subsidy reduction* for the remainder of the care recipient's life is zero.
- (6) The *income threshold* is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (7) The *annual cap*, for the care recipient, is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument for the class of care recipients of which the care recipient is a member.
- (8) The *lifetime cap* is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

48-8 Care subsidy reduction taken to be zero in some circumstances

- (1) The care subsidy reduction in respect of the care recipient is taken to be zero for each day, during the *payment period, on which one or more of the following applies:
 - (a) a determination was in force under subsection (2) in relation to the care recipient;
 - (b) the care recipient was included in a class of people specified in the Subsidy Principles.

Aged Care Act 1997

199

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64 Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 3 Subsidies

Part 3.2 Home care subsidy

Division 48 What is the amount of home care subsidy?

Section 48-8

(2) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine that the care subsidy reduction in respect of the care recipient is to be taken to be zero.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(3) The determination ceases to be in force at the end of the period (if any) specified in the determination.

Note: Decisions specifying periods are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4) In deciding whether to make a determination, the Secretary must have regard to the matters specified in the Subsidy Principles.
- (5) Application may be made to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under subsection (2) in respect of a care recipient. The application may be made by:
 - (a) the care recipient; or
 - (b) an approved provider that is providing, or is to provide, home care to the care recipient.
- (6) The Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given:
 - (a) if an application for a determination was made under subsection (5)—within 28 days after the application was made, or, if the Secretary requested further information in relation to the application, within 28 days after receiving the information; or
 - (b) if such an application was not made—within 28 days after the decision is made.
- (7) A determination under subsection (2) is not a legislative instrument.

200 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

48-9 Other supplements

- (1) The *other supplements* for the care recipient under step 4 of the home care subsidy calculator are such of the following supplements as apply to the care recipient in respect of the *payment period:
 - (a) the hardship supplement (see section 48-10);
 - (b) any other supplement set out in the Subsidy Principles for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) The Subsidy Principles may specify, in respect of each other supplement set out for the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), the circumstances in which the supplement will apply to a care recipient in respect of a *payment period.
- (3) The Minister may determine by legislative instrument, in respect of each such other supplement, the amount of the supplement, or the way in which the amount of the supplement is to be worked out.

48-10 The hardship supplement

- (1) The hardship supplement for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the hardship supplements for the days during the period on which:
 - (a) the care recipient was provided with home care through the home care service in question; and
 - (b) the care recipient was eligible for a hardship supplement.
- (2) The care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement on a particular day if:
 - (a) the Subsidy Principles specify one or more classes of care recipients to be care recipients for whom paying a daily amount of home care fees of more than the amount specified in the Principles would cause financial hardship; and
 - (b) on that day, the care recipient is included in such a class. The specified amount may be nil.

Aged Care Act 1997

201

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 48-11

- (3) The care recipient is also eligible for a hardship supplement on a particular day if a determination is in force under section 48-11 in relation to the care recipient.
- (4) The hardship supplement for a particular day is the amount:
 - (a) determined by the Minister by legislative instrument; or
 - (b) worked out in accordance with a method determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (5) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) or methods based on any matters determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

48-11 Determining cases of financial hardship

- (1) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine that the care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement if the Secretary is satisfied that paying a daily amount of home care fees of more than the amount specified in the determination would cause the care recipient financial hardship.
 - Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (2) In deciding whether to make a determination under this section, and in determining the specified amount, the Secretary must have regard to the matters (if any) specified in the Subsidy Principles. The specified amount may be nil.
- (3) A determination under this section ceases to be in force at the end of a specified period, or on the occurrence of a specified event, if the determination so provides.
 - Note: Decisions to specify periods or events are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (4) Application may be made to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under this section. The application may be made by:
 - (a) the care recipient; or
 - (b) an approved provider who is providing, or is to provide, home care to the care recipient.

202 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (5) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the notice; or
 - (b) within such other period as is specified in the notice.
- (6) The application is taken to have been withdrawn if the information is not given within whichever of those periods applies. The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of this subsection.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

- (7) The Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under subsection (5)—within 28 days after receiving the information.
- (8) If the Secretary makes the determination, the notice must set out:
 - (a) any period at the end of which; or
 - (b) any event on the occurrence of which; the determination will cease to be in force.
- (9) A determination under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

48-12 Revoking determinations of financial hardship

(1) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, revoke a determination under section 48-11.

Note: Revocations of determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(2) Before deciding to revoke the determination, the Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider concerned that revocation is being considered.

Aged Care Act 1997

203

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 48-12

- (3) The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) invite the care recipient and the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (b) inform them that if no submissions are made within that period, the revocation takes effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In making the decision whether to revoke the determination, the Secretary must consider any submissions received within the period for making submissions. The Secretary must make the decision within 28 days after the end of that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the care recipient and the approved provider of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the care recipient and the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions.
- (7) If the notice is not given within that period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to revoke the determination.
- (8) A revocation has effect:
 - (a) if the care recipient and the approved provider received notice under subsection (5) on the same day—the day after that day; or
 - (b) if they received the notice on different days—the day after the later of those days.

204 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 3.3—Flexible care subsidy

Division 49—Introduction

49-1 What this Part is about

The *flexible care subsidy is a payment by the Commonwealth to approved providers for providing flexible care to care recipients.

Table of Divisions

- 49 Introduction
- Who is eligible for flexible care subsidy?
- On what basis is flexible care subsidy paid?
- What is the amount of flexible care subsidy?

49-2 The Subsidy Principles

*Flexible care subsidy is also dealt with in the Subsidy Principles. Provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Subsidy Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

49-3 Meaning of flexible care

Flexible care means care provided in a residential or community setting through an *aged care service that addresses the needs of care recipients in alternative ways to the care provided through residential care services and home care services.

Aged Care Act 1997

205

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 50—Who is eligible for flexible care subsidy?

50-1 Eligibility for flexible care subsidy

- (1) An approved provider is eligible for *flexible care subsidy in respect of a day if the Secretary is satisfied that, during that day:
 - (a) the approved provider holds an allocation of *places for flexible care subsidy that is in force under Part 2.2 (other than a *provisional allocation); and
 - (b) the approved provider:
 - (i) provides flexible care to a care recipient who is approved under Part 2.3 in respect of flexible care; or
 - (ii) provides flexible care to a care recipient who is included in a class of people who, under the Subsidy Principles, do not need approval under Part 2.3 in respect of flexible care; or
 - (iii) is taken to provide flexible care in the circumstances set out in the Subsidy Principles; and
 - (c) the flexible care is of a kind for which flexible care subsidy may be payable (see section 50-2).
- (2) However, the approved provider is not eligible in respect of flexible care provided to the care recipient if the care is excluded because the approved provider exceeds the approved provider's allocation of *places for *flexible care subsidy (see section 50-3).

Note:

Eligibility may also be affected by Division 7 (relating to a person's approval as a provider of *aged care services) or Division 20 (relating to a person's approval as a recipient of flexible care).

50-2 Kinds of care for which flexible care subsidy may be payable

- (1) The Subsidy Principles may specify kinds of care for which *flexible care subsidy may be payable.
- (2) Kinds of care may be specified by reference to one or more of the following:

206 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (a) the nature of the care;
- (b) the circumstances in which the care is provided;
- (c) the nature of the locations in which it is provided;
- (d) the groups of people to whom it is provided;
- (e) the period during which the care is provided;
- (f) any other matter.

Note: Examples of the kinds of care that might be specified are:

- (a) care for *people with special needs;
- (b) care provided in small, rural or remote communities;
- (c) care provided through a pilot program for alternative means of providing care;
- (d) care provided as part of co-ordinated service and accommodation arrangements directed at meeting several health and community service needs.

50-3 Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation

- (1) For the purposes of an approved provider's eligibility for *flexible care subsidy, flexible care provided to a particular care recipient on a particular day is excluded if:
 - (a) the number of care recipients provided with flexible care by the approved provider during that day exceeds the number of *places included in the approved provider's allocation of places for flexible care subsidy; and
 - (b) the Secretary decides, in accordance with subsection (2), that the flexible care provided to that particular care recipient on that day is to be excluded.
- (2) In deciding under paragraph (1)(b) which flexible care is to be excluded, the Secretary must:
 - (a) make the number of exclusions necessary to ensure that the number of *places for which *flexible care subsidy will be payable does not exceed the number of places included in the approved provider's allocation of places for flexible care subsidy; and

Aged Care Act 1997

207

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 50-4

(b) exclude the flexible care in the reverse order in which the care recipients in question *entered the flexible care service for the provision of flexible care.

50-4 Notice of refusal to pay flexible care subsidy

- (1) If:
 - (a) an approved provider has claimed *flexible care subsidy in respect of a person; and
 - (b) the approved provider is not eligible for flexible care subsidy in respect of that person;

the Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, accordingly.

(2) A notice given under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

208 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 51—On what basis is flexible care subsidy paid?

51-1 Payment of flexible care subsidy

- (1) *Flexible care subsidy in respect of a particular kind of flexible care is payable in accordance with the Subsidy Principles.
- (2) The Subsidy Principles may, in relation to each kind of flexible care, provide for one or more of the following:
 - (a) the periods in respect of which *flexible care subsidy is payable;
 - (b) the payment of flexible care subsidy in advance;
 - (c) the way in which claims for flexible care subsidy are to be made;
 - (d) any other matter relating to the payment of flexible care subsidy.

Aged Care Act 1997

209

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 52—What is the amount of flexible care subsidy?

52-1 Amounts of flexible care subsidy

- (1) The amount of *flexible care subsidy that is payable in respect of a day is the amount:
 - (a) determined by the Minister by legislative instrument; or
 - (b) worked out in accordance with a method determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (2) The Minister may determine rates of or methods for working out *flexible care subsidy based on any matters determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

210 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 3A—Fees and payments

Division 52A—Introduction

52A-1 What this Chapter is about

Care recipients contribute to the cost of their care by paying resident fees or home care fees (see Part 3A.1).

Care recipients may pay for, or contribute to the cost of, accommodation provided with residential care or eligible flexible care by paying an *accommodation payment or an *accommodation contribution (see Part 3A.2).

Accommodation payments or accommodation contributions may be paid by:

- *daily payments; or
- *refundable deposit; or
- a combination of refundable deposit and daily payments.

Rules for managing refundable deposits, *accommodation bonds and *entry contributions are set out in Part 3A.3. Accommodation bonds and entry contributions are paid under the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

Aged Care Act 1997

211

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 3A.1—Resident and home care fees

Division 52B—Introduction

52B-1 What this Part is about

Care recipients may pay, or contribute to the cost of, residential care and home care by paying resident fees or home care fees.

Table of Divisions

52B Introduction52C Resident fees52D Home care fees

52B-2 The Fees and Payments Principles

Resident fees and home care fees are also dealt with in the Fees and Payments Principles. Provisions in this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Fees and Payments Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

212 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 52C—Resident fees

52C-2 Rules relating to resident fees

- (1) Fees charged to a care recipient for, or in connection with, residential care provided to the care recipient through a residential care service are *resident fees*.
- (2) The following apply:
 - (a) subject to section 52C-5, the resident fee in respect of any day must not exceed the sum of:
 - (i) the maximum daily amount worked out under section 52C-3; and
 - (ii) such other amounts as are specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Fees and Payments Principles;
 - (b) the care recipient must not be required to pay resident fees more than one month in advance;
 - (c) the care recipient must not be required to pay resident fees for any period prior to *entry to the residential care service, other than for a period in which the care recipient is, because of subsection 42-3(3), taken to be on *leave under section 42-2;
 - (d) if the care recipient dies or departs from the service—any fees paid in advance in respect of a period occurring after the care recipient dies or leaves must be refunded in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles.

52C-3 Maximum daily amount of resident fees

(1) The *maximum daily amount of resident fees* payable by the care recipient is the amount worked out as follows:

Aged Care Act 1997

213

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Resident fee calculator

- Step 1. Work out the *standard resident contribution for the care recipient using section 52C-4.
- Step 2. Add the *compensation payment fee* (if any) for the care recipient for the day in question (see subsection (2)).
- Step 3. Add the *means tested care fee* (if any) for the care recipient for that day (see subsection (3)).
- Step 4. Subtract the amount of any hardship supplement applicable to the care recipient for the day in question under section 44-30.
- Step 5. Add any other amounts agreed between the care recipient and the approved provider in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles.
- Step 6. If, on the day in question, the *place in respect of which residential care is provided to the care recipient has *extra service status, add the extra service fee in respect of the place.

The result is the *maximum daily amount of resident fees* for the care recipient.

- (2) The *compensation payment fee* for a care recipient for a particular day is the amount equal to the compensation payment reduction applicable to the care recipient on that day (see sections 44-20 and 44-20A).
- (3) The *means tested care fee* for a care recipient for a particular day is:
 - (a) the amount equal to the care subsidy reduction applicable to the care recipient on that day (see sections 44-21 and 44-23); or

214 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) if the care recipient is receiving respite care—zero.
- (4) Steps 2 to 6 of the resident fee calculator in subsection (1) do not apply in relation to a day on which the care recipient is, because of subsection 42-3(3), taken to be on *leave under section 42-2.

52C-4 The standard resident contribution

The standard resident contribution for a care recipient is:

- (a) the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument; or
- (b) if no amount is determined under paragraph (a) for the care recipient—the amount obtained by rounding down to the nearest cent the amount equal to 85% of the *basic age pension amount (worked out on a per day basis).

52C-5 Maximum daily amount of resident fees for reserving a place

If:

- (a) a care recipient is absent from a residential care service on a particular day; and
- (b) the person is not on *leave from the residential care service on that day because of the operation of paragraph 42-2(3)(c); the maximum fee in respect of a day that can be charged for reserving a place in the residential care service for that day is the sum of the following amounts:
 - (c) the maximum daily amount under section 52C-3 that would have been payable by the care recipient if the care recipient had been provided with residential care through the residential care service on that day;
 - (d) the amount that would have been the amount of *residential care subsidy under Division 44 for the care recipient in respect of that day, if the care recipient had been provided with residential care through the residential care service on that day.

Aged Care Act 1997

215

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 52D—Home care fees

52D-1 Rules relating to home care fees

- (1) Fees charged to a care recipient for, or in connection with, home care provided to the care recipient through a home care service are *home care fees*.
- (2) The following apply:
 - (a) the home care fee in respect of any day must not exceed the sum of:
 - (i) the maximum daily amount worked out under section 52D-2; and
 - (ii) such other amounts as are specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Fees and Payments Principles;
 - (b) the care recipient must not be required to pay home care fees more than one month in advance;
 - (c) the care recipient must not be required to pay home care fees for any period prior to being provided with the home care;
 - (d) if the care recipient dies or provision of home care ceases any fees paid in advance in respect of a period occurring after the care recipient's death, or the cessation of home care, must be refunded in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles.

52D-2 Maximum daily amount of home care fees

(1) The *maximum daily amount of home care fees* payable by the care recipient is the amount worked out as follows:

Home care fee calculator

Step 1. Work out the *basic daily care fee* using section 52D-3.

216 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- Step 2. Add the *compensation payment fee* (if any) for the care recipient for the day in question (see subsection (2)).
- Step 3. Add the *income tested care fee* (if any) for the care recipient for the day in question (see subsection (3)).
- Step 4. Subtract the amount of any hardship supplement applicable to the care recipient for the day in question under section 48-10.
- Step 5. Add any other amounts agreed between the care recipient and the approved provider in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles.

The result is the *maximum daily amount of home care fees* for the care recipient.

- (2) The *compensation payment fee* for a care recipient for a particular day is the amount equal to the compensation payment reduction applicable to the care recipient on that day (see sections 48-5 and 48-6).
- (3) The *income tested care fee* for a care recipient for a particular day is the amount equal to the care subsidy reduction applicable to the care recipient on that day (see sections 48-7 and 48-8).

52D-3 The basic daily care fee

The *basic daily care fee* for a care recipient is:

- (a) the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument; or
- (b) if no amount is determined under paragraph (a) for the care recipient—the amount obtained by rounding down to the nearest cent the amount equal to 17.5% of the *basic age pension amount (worked out on a per day basis).

Aged Care Act 1997

217

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 3A.2—Accommodation payments and accommodation contributions

Division 52E—Introduction

52E-1 What this Part is about

Care recipients may pay for, or contribute to the cost of, accommodation provided with residential care or eligible flexible care by paying an *accommodation payment or an *accommodation contribution.

Accommodation payments or accommodation contributions may be paid by:

- *daily payments; or
- *refundable deposit; or
- a combination of refundable deposit and daily payments.

Table of Divisions

52E	Introduction
52F	Accommodation agreements
52G	Rules about accommodation payments and accommodation contributions
52H	Rules about daily payments
52J	Rules about refundable deposits
52K	Financial hardship

218 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

52E-2 The Fees and Payments Principles

*Accommodation payments and *accommodation contributions are also dealt with in the Fees and Payments Principles. Provisions in this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Fees and Payments Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

Aged Care Act 1997

219

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 52F—Accommodation agreements

52F-1 Information to be given before person enters residential or eligible flexible care

- (1) Before a person enters a residential care service or an *eligible flexible care service, the provider of the service must:
 - (a) give the person:
 - (i) an *accommodation agreement; and
 - (ii) such other information as is specified in the Fees and Payments Principles; and
 - (b) agree with the person, in writing, about the maximum amount that would be payable if the person paid an *accommodation payment for the service.

Note: Whether or not a person pays an accommodation payment depends on their means tested amount, which may not be worked out before they enter the service.

(2) A flexible care service is an *eligible flexible care service* if the service is permitted, under the Fees and Payments Principles, to charge *accommodation payments.

52F-2 Approved provider must enter accommodation agreement

- (1) An approved provider must enter into an *accommodation agreement with a person:
 - (a) before, or within 28 days after, the person enters the provider's service; or
 - (b) within that period as extended under subsection (2).
- (2) If, within 28 days after the person (the *care recipient*) enters the service:
 - (a) the approved provider and the care recipient have not entered into an *accommodation agreement; and
 - (b) a process under a law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory has begun for a person (other than an approved

220 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

provider) to be appointed, by reason that the care recipient has a mental impairment, as the care recipient's legal representative;

the time limit for entering into the agreement is extended until the end of 7 days after:

- (c) the appointment is made; or
- (d) a decision is made not to make the appointment; or
- (e) the process ends for some other reason;

or for such further period as the Secretary allows, having regard to any matters specified in the Fees and Payments Principles.

52F-3 Accommodation agreements

- (1) The *accommodation agreement must set out the following:
 - (a) the person's date (or proposed date) of *entry to the service;
 - (b) that the person will pay an *accommodation payment if:
 - (i) the person's *means tested amount at the date of entry is equal to, or greater than, the *maximum accommodation supplement amount for that day; or
 - (ii) the person does not provide sufficient information to allow the person's means tested amount to be worked out:
 - (c) that, if the person's means tested amount at the date of entry is less than the maximum accommodation supplement amount for that day, the person may pay an *accommodation contribution, depending on the person's means tested amount;
 - (d) that a determination under section 52K-1 (financial hardship) may reduce the accommodation payment or accommodation contribution, including to nil;
 - (e) that, within 28 days after the date of entry, the person must choose to pay the accommodation payment or accommodation contribution (if payable) by:
 - (i) *daily payments; or
 - (ii) *refundable deposit; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

221

Compilation No. 64 Compilation date: 1/1/17

Section 52F-3

- (iii) a combination of refundable deposit and daily payments;
- (f) that, if the person does not choose how to pay within those 28 days, the person must pay by daily payments;
- (g) that, if the person chooses to pay a refundable deposit within those 28 days:
 - (i) the person will not be required to pay the refundable deposit until 6 months after the date of entry; and
 - (ii) daily payments must be paid until the refundable deposit is paid;
- (h) the amounts that are permitted to be deducted from a refundable deposit;
- (i) the circumstances in which a refundable deposit balance must be refunded;
- (j) any other conditions relating to the payment of a refundable deposit;
- (k) such other matters as are specified in the Fees and Payments Principles.
- (2) In relation to an *accommodation payment, the agreement must set out the following:
 - (a) the amount of *daily accommodation payment that would be payable, as agreed under paragraph 52F-1(1)(b);
 - (b) the amount of *refundable accommodation deposit that would be payable if no daily accommodation payments were paid;
 - (c) the method for working out amounts that would be payable as a combination of refundable accommodation deposit and daily accommodation payments;
 - (d) that, if the person pays a refundable accommodation deposit, the approved provider:
 - (i) must, at the person's request, deduct daily accommodation payments for the person from the refundable accommodation deposit; and
 - (ii) may require the person to maintain the agreed accommodation payment if the refundable accommodation deposit is reduced;

222 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (e) that, if the person is required to maintain the agreed accommodation payment because the refundable accommodation deposit has been reduced, the person may do so by:
 - (i) paying daily accommodation payments or increased daily accommodation payments; or
 - (ii) topping up the refundable accommodation deposit; or
 - (iii) a combination of both.
- (3) In relation to an *accommodation contribution, the agreement must set out the following:
 - (a) that the amount of accommodation contribution for a day will not exceed the amount assessed for the person based on the person's *means tested amount;
 - (b) that the amount of accommodation contribution payable will vary from time to time depending on:
 - (i) the *accommodation supplement applicable to the service; and
 - (ii) the person's means tested amount;
 - (c) the method for working out amounts that would be payable by:
 - (i) *refundable accommodation contribution; or
 - (ii) a combination of *refundable accommodation contribution and *daily accommodation contributions;
 - (d) that, if the person pays a refundable accommodation contribution, the approved provider:
 - (i) must, at the person's request, deduct daily accommodation contributions for the person from the refundable accommodation contribution; and
 - (ii) may require the person to maintain the accommodation contribution that is payable if the refundable accommodation contribution is reduced;
 - (e) that, if the person is required to maintain the accommodation contribution because the refundable accommodation contribution has been reduced, the person may do so by:

Aged Care Act 1997

223

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 52F-4

- (i) paying *daily accommodation contributions or increased daily accommodation contributions; or
- (ii) paying or topping up a *refundable accommodation contribution; or
- (ii) a combination of both;
- (f) that, if the amount of accommodation contribution that is payable increases, the approved provider may require the person to pay the increase;
- (g) that, if the person is required to pay the increase, the person may do so by:
 - (i) paying daily accommodation contributions or increased daily accommodation contributions; or
 - (ii) paying or topping up a refundable accommodation contribution; or
 - (ii) a combination of both.

52F-4 Refundable deposit not to be required for entry

The approved provider must not require the person to choose how to pay an *accommodation payment or *accommodation contribution before the person *enters the service.

52F-5 Accommodation agreements for flexible care

If the *accommodation agreement is for a flexible care service, the accommodation agreement is not required to deal with the matters in section 52F-3 to the extent that they relate to *accommodation contributions.

52F-6 Accommodation agreements may be included in another agreement

The *accommodation agreement may be included in another agreement.

Note:

For example, an accommodation agreement could be part of a resident agreement.

224 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Fees and payments Chapter 3A
Accommodation payments and accommodation contributions Part 3A.2
Accommodation agreements Division 52F

α	COLC
Section	1 326-7

52F-7 Effect of accommodation agreements
--

The *accommodation agreement has effect subject to this Act, and any other law of the Commonwealth.

Aged Care Act 1997

225

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 52G—Rules about accommodation payments and accommodation contributions

52G-1 What this Division is about

*Accommodation payments and *accommodation contributions may be charged only in accordance with this Division.

Rules about *daily payments and *refundable deposits are set out in Divisions 52H and 52J.

Table of Subdivisions

- 52G-A Rules about accommodation payments
- 52G-B Rules about accommodation contributions

Subdivision 52G-A—Rules about accommodation payments

52G-2 Rules about charging accommodation payments

The rules for charging *accommodation payment for a residential care service or *eligible flexible care service are as follows:

- (a) a person must not be charged an accommodation payment unless:
 - (i) the person's *means tested amount, at the date the person *enters the service, is equal to or greater than the *maximum accommodation supplement amount for that day; or
 - (ii) the person has not provided sufficient information to allow the person's means tested amount to be worked out;
- (b) an accommodation payment must not be charged for *respite care;

226 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (c) an accommodation payment must not exceed the maximum amount determined by the Minister under section 52G-3, or such higher amount as approved by the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner under section 52G-4;
- (d) accommodation payment must not be charged if it is prohibited under Part 4.4 (see paragraph 66-1(j));
- (e) an approved provider must comply with:
 - (i) the rules set out in this Division; and
 - (ii) any rules about charging accommodation payments specified in the Fees and Payments Principles.

52G-3 Minister may determine maximum amount of accommodation payment

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine the maximum amount of *accommodation payment that an approved provider may charge a person.
- (2) The determination may set out:
 - (a) the maximum *daily accommodation payment amount and a method for working out *refundable accommodation deposit amounts; or
 - (b) methods for working out both:
 - (i) the maximum daily accommodation payment amount; and
 - (ii) refundable accommodation deposit amounts.
- (3) The approved provider may charge less than the maximum amount.

52G-4 Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may approve higher maximum amount of accommodation payment

- (1) An *approved provider may apply to the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner for approval to charge an *accommodation payment that is higher than the maximum amount of accommodation payment determined by the Minister under section 52G-3 for:
 - (a) a residential care service or flexible care service; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

227

Chapter 3A Fees and payments

Part 3A.2 Accommodation payments and accommodation contributions

Division 52G Rules about accommodation payments and accommodation contributions

Section 52G-4

- (b) a *distinct part of such a service.
- (2) The application:
 - (a) must comply with the requirements set out in the Fees and Payments Principles; and
 - (b) must not be made:
 - (i) within the period specified in Fees and Payments
 Principles after the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner
 last made a decision under this section in relation to the
 service, or the part of the service; or
 - (ii) if no period is specified—within 12 months after that last decision.
- (3) If the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner needs further information to determine the application, the Commissioner may give to the applicant a notice requiring the applicant to give the further information:
 - (a) within 28 days after the notice is given; or
 - (b) within such other period as is specified in the notice.
- (4) The application is taken to have been withdrawn if the information is not given within whichever of those periods applies. The notice under subsection (3) must contain a statement setting out the effect of this subsection.
- (5) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may, in writing and in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles, approve the higher maximum amount of *accommodation payment specified in the application.

Note: A decision not to approve a higher maximum amount of accommodation payment is reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (6) If the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner approves the higher maximum amount of *accommodation payment, the amount applies only in relation to a person:
 - (a) who at the date of approval has not entered into an *accommodation agreement with the approved provider; and

228 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) whose *entry to the service occurs on or after the date of the approval.
- (7) An approval under subsection (5) is not a legislative instrument.

52G-5 Accommodation payments must not be greater than amounts set out in accommodation agreements

An approved provider must not accept a payment that would result in a person paying an amount of *accommodation payment that is greater than the amount set out in the person's *accommodation agreement.

Subdivision 52G-B—Rules about accommodation contributions

52G-6 Rules about charging accommodation contribution

The rules for charging *accommodation contribution for a residential care service are as follows:

- (a) a person must not be charged an accommodation contribution unless the person's *means tested amount, at the date the person *enters the service, is less than the *maximum accommodation supplement amount for that day;
- (b) an accommodation contribution must not be charged for *respite care;
- (c) the amount of accommodation contribution for a day must not exceed:
 - (i) the accommodation supplement applicable to the service for the day; or
 - (ii) the amount assessed for the person based on the person's means tested amount;
- (d) accommodation contribution must not be charged if it is prohibited under Part 4.4 (see paragraph 66-1(j));
- (e) an approved provider must comply with:
 - (i) the rules set out in this Division; and

Aged Care Act 1997

229

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 3A Fees and payments

Part 3A.2 Accommodation payments and accommodation contributions

Division 52G Rules about accommodation payments and accommodation contributions

Section 52G-6

(ii) any rules about charging accommodation contributions specified in the Fees and Payments Principles.

Note:

A person who does not provide sufficient information to allow the person's means tested amount to be worked out will be charged an accommodation payment: see paragraph 52G-2(a).

230 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 52H—Rules about daily payments

52H-1 Payment in advance

A person must not be required to pay a *daily payment more than 1 month in advance.

52H-2 When daily payments accrue

A *daily payment does not accrue for any day after the provision of care to the person ceases.

52H-3 Charging interest

- (1) A person may be charged interest on the balance of any amount of *daily payment that:
 - (a) is payable by the person; and
 - (b) has been outstanding for more than 1 month.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply unless the person's *accommodation agreement provides for the charging of such interest at a specified rate.
- (3) However, the rate charged must not exceed the maximum rate determined by the Minister under subsection (4).
- (4) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine the maximum rate of interest that may be charged on an outstanding amount of *daily payment.

52H-4 The Fees and Payments Principles

The Fees and Payments Principles may specify:

- (a) when *daily payments are to be made; and
- (b) any other matter relating to the payment of daily payments.

Aged Care Act 1997

231

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 52J—Rules about refundable deposits

52J-2 When refundable deposits can be paid

- (1) A person may choose to pay a *refundable deposit at any time after the person has entered into an *accommodation agreement.
- (2) A person may increase the amount of a *refundable deposit at any time after the person has paid the refundable deposit.

Note: A person cannot overpay a refundable deposit: see section 52G-5 and paragraph 52G-6(c).

(3) This section has effect despite paragraphs 52F-3(1)(e) and (f).

Note: For rules relating to the management of refundable deposits, see Part 3A.3.

52J-3 The Fees and Payments Principles

The Fees and Payments Principles may specify:

- (a) how a choice to pay a *refundable deposit is to be made; and
- (b) any other matter relating to the payment of refundable deposits.

52J-5 Person must be left with minimum assets

- (1) An approved provider must not accept payment of an amount of *refundable deposit from a person if:
 - (a) the person provides sufficient information to allow the person's *means tested amount to be worked out; and
 - (b) the person pays, or commits to paying, the amount within 28 days after entering the service; and
 - (c) payment of the amount would leave the value of the person's remaining assets at less than the *minimum permissible asset value

232 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (2) The minimum permissible asset value is:
 - (a) the amount obtained by rounding to the nearest \$500.00 (rounding \$250.00 upwards) the amount equal to 2.25 times the *basic age pension amount at the time the person *enters the residential care service or flexible care service; or
 - (b) such higher amount as is specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Fees and Payments Principles.
- (3) The value of a person's assets is to be worked out:
 - (a) in the same way as it would be worked out under section 44-26A for the purposes of section 44-22; but
 - (b) disregarding subsection 44-26A(7).

52J-6 Approved provider may retain income derived

An approved provider may retain income derived from a *refundable deposit.

52J-7 Amounts to be deducted from refundable deposits

- (1) An approved provider must deduct a *daily payment from a *refundable deposit paid by a person if:
 - (a) the person has requested the deduction in writing; and
 - (b) the daily payment is payable by the person.
- (2) An approved provider may deduct the following from a *refundable deposit paid by a person:
 - (a) the amounts specified in the Fees and Payments Principles that may be deducted when the person leaves the service;
 - (b) any amounts that the person has agreed in writing may be deducted;
 - (c) such other amounts (if any) as are specified in the Fees and Payments Principles.
- (3) The approved provider must not deduct any other amount from a *refundable deposit.

Aged Care Act 1997

233

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 52K—Financial hardship

52K-1 Determining cases of financial hardship

- (1) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles, determine that a person must not be charged an *accommodation payment or *accommodation contribution more than the amount specified in the determination because payment of more than that amount would cause the person financial hardship.
 - Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (2) In deciding whether to make a determination under this section, and in determining the specified amount, the Secretary must have regard to the matters (if any) specified in the Fees and Payments Principles. The specified amount may be nil.
- (3) The determination ceases to be in force at the end of a specified period or on the occurrence of a specified event, if the determination so provides.
 - Note: Decisions to specify periods or events are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (4) Application may be made to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under this section. The application may be made by:
 - (a) a person who is liable to pay an *accommodation payment or *accommodation contribution; or
 - (b) the approved provider to whom an accommodation payment or accommodation contribution is payable.
- (5) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the notice; or
 - (b) within such other period as is specified in the notice.

234 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(6) The application is taken to have been withdrawn if the information is not given within whichever of those periods applies. The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of this subsection.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

- (7) The Secretary must notify the person and the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under subsection (5)—within 28 days after receiving the information.
- (8) If the Secretary makes the determination, the notice must set out:
 - (a) any period at the end of which; or
 - (b) any event on the occurrence of which; the determination will cease to be in force.
- (9) A determination under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

52K-2 Revoking determinations of financial hardship

(1) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles, revoke a determination under section 52K-1.

Note: Revocations of determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) Before deciding to revoke the determination, the Secretary must notify the person and the approved provider concerned that revocation is being considered.
- (3) The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) invite the person and the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and

Aged Care Act 1997

235

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 52K-2

- (b) inform them that if no submissions are made within that period, the revocation takes effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In making the decision whether to revoke the determination, the Secretary must consider any submissions received within the period for making submissions. The Secretary must make the decision within 28 days after the end of that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the person and the approved provider of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the person and the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions.
- (7) If the notice is not given within that period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to revoke the determination.
- (8) A revocation has effect:
 - (a) if the person and the approved provider received notice under subsection (5) on the same day—the day after that day; or
 - (b) if they received the notice on different days—the day after the later of those days.

236 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 3A.3—Managing refundable deposits, accommodation bonds and entry contributions

Division 52L—Introduction

52L-1 What this Part is about

*Refundable deposits, *accommodation bonds and *entry contributions must be managed in accordance with the prudential requirements made under Division 52M and the rules set out in Division 52N (permitted uses) and Division 52P (refunds).

Table of Divisions

52L Introduction

52M Prudential requirements

52N Permitted uses

52P Refunds

Aged Care Act 1997

237

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 3A Fees and payments

Part 3A.3 Managing refundable deposits, accommodation bonds and entry contributions

Division 52M Prudential requirements

Section 52M-1

Division 52M—Prudential requirements

52M-1 Compliance with prudential requirements

- (1) An *approved provider must comply with the Prudential Standards.
- (2) The Fees and Payments Principles may set out Prudential Standards providing for:
 - (a) protection of *refundable deposit balances, *accommodation bond balances and *entry contribution balances of care recipients; and
 - (b) sound financial management of approved providers; and
 - (c) provision of information about the financial management of approved providers.

238 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 52N—Permitted uses

52N-1 Refundable deposits and accommodation bonds to be used only for permitted purposes

(1) An approved provider must not use a *refundable deposit or *accommodation bond unless the use is permitted.

Permitted use—general

- (2) An approved provider is *permitted* to use a *refundable deposit or *accommodation bond for the following:
 - (a) for capital expenditure of a kind specified in the Fees and Payments Principles and in accordance with any requirements specified in those Principles;
 - (b) to invest in a financial product covered by subsection (3);
 - (c) to make a loan in relation to which the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) the loan is not made to an individual;
 - (ii) the loan is made on a commercial basis;
 - (iii) there is a written agreement in relation to the loan;
 - (iv) it is a condition of the agreement that the money loaned will only be used as mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b);
 - (v) the agreement includes any other conditions specified in the Fees and Payments Principles;
 - (d) to refund, or to repay debt accrued for the purposes of refunding, *refundable deposit balances, *accommodation bond balances or *entry contribution balances;
 - (e) to repay debt accrued for the purposes of capital expenditure of a kind specified in the Fees and Payments Principles;
 - (f) to repay debt that is accrued before 1 October 2011, if the debt is accrued for the purposes of providing *aged care to care recipients;
 - (g) for a use permitted by the Fees and Payments Principles.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

239

Chapter 3A Fees and payments

Part 3A.3 Managing refundable deposits, accommodation bonds and entry contributions

Division 52N Permitted uses

Section 52N-1

Note:

An approved provider, and the approved provider's key personnel, may commit an offence if the approved provider uses a refundable deposit or accommodation bond otherwise than for a permitted use (see section 52N-2).

Permitted use—financial products

- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (2)(b), the following are financial products (within the meaning of section 764A of the *Corporations Act 2001*) covered by this subsection:
 - (a) any deposit-taking facility made available by an ADI in the course of its banking business (within the meaning of the *Banking Act 1959*), other than an RSA within the meaning of the *Retirement Savings Accounts Act 1997*;

Note 1: ADI is short for authorised deposit-taking institution.

Note 2: RSA is short for retirement savings account.

- (b) a debenture, stock or bond issued or proposed to be issued by the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory;
- (c) a security, other than a security of a kind specified in the Fees and Payments Principles;
- (d) any of the following in relation to a registered scheme:
 - (i) an interest in the scheme;
 - (ii) a legal or equitable right or interest in an interest covered by subparagraph (i);
 - (iii) an option to acquire, by way of issue, an interest or right covered by subparagraph (i) or (ii);
- (e) a financial product specified in the Fees and Payments Principles.

Permitted uses specified in Fees and Payments Principles

- (4) Without limiting paragraph (2)(g), the Fees and Payments Principles may specify that a use of a *refundable deposit or *accommodation bond is only *permitted* for the purposes of that paragraph if:
 - (a) specified circumstances apply; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

240 Aged Care Act 1997

Section 52N-2

(b) the approved provider complies with conditions specified in, or imposed in accordance with, the Fees and Payments Principles.

Note:

For paragraph (4)(a), the Fees and Payments Principles might, for example, specify that the use of a *refundable deposit is only permitted if the approved provider obtains the prior consent of the Secretary to the use of the deposit.

52N-2 Offences relating to non-permitted use of refundable deposits and accommodation bonds

Offence for approved provider

- (1) A *corporation commits an offence if:
 - (a) the corporation is or has been an approved provider; and
 - (b) the corporation uses a *refundable deposit or *accommodation bond; and
 - (c) the use of the deposit or bond is not *permitted; and
 - (d) both of the following apply at a particular time during the period of 2 years after the use of the deposit or bond:
 - (i) an insolvency event (within the meaning of the *Aged Care (Accommodation Payment Security) Act 2006*) has occurred in relation to the corporation;
 - (ii) there has been at least one outstanding accommodation payment balance (within the meaning of that Act) for the corporation.

Penalty: 300 penalty units.

Note:

The Secretary must make a default event declaration under the *Aged Care (Accommodation Payment Security) Act 2006* in relation to the corporation if paragraph (d) of this subsection applies (see section 10 of that Act).

Offence for key personnel

(2) An individual commits an offence if:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

241

Chapter 3A Fees and payments

Part 3A.3 Managing refundable deposits, accommodation bonds and entry contributions

Division 52N Permitted uses

Section 52N-2

- (a) the individual is one of the *key personnel of an entity that is or has been an approved provider; and
- (b) the entity uses a *refundable deposit or *accommodation bond; and
- (c) the use of the deposit or bond is not *permitted; and
- (d) the individual knew that, or was reckless or negligent as to whether:
 - (i) the deposit or bond would be used; and
 - (ii) the use of the deposit or bond was not permitted; and
- (e) the individual was in a position to influence the conduct of the entity in relation to the use of the deposit or bond; and
- (f) the individual failed to take all reasonable steps to prevent the use of the deposit or bond; and
- (g) both of the following apply at a particular time during the period of 2 years after the use of the deposit or bond:
 - (i) an insolvency event (within the meaning of the *Aged Care (Accommodation Payment Security) Act 2006* has occurred in relation to the entity;
 - (ii) there has been at least one outstanding accommodation payment balance (within the meaning of that Act) for the entity; and
- (h) at the time the deposit or bond was used, the entity was a *corporation.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Strict liability

(3) Strict liability applies to paragraphs (1)(d) and (2)(g) and (h).

Note: For strict liability, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

242 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 52P—Refunds

52P-1 Refunding refundable deposit balances

(1) In this section:

refundable deposit includes an *accommodation bond.

refundable deposit balance includes an *accommodation bond balance.

- (2) If a *refundable deposit is paid for care provided by, or for *entry to, a residential care service or flexible care service, the *refundable deposit balance must be refunded if:
 - (a) the person who paid the deposit (the *care recipient*) dies; or
 - (b) the care recipient ceases to be provided with:
 - (i) residential care by the residential care service (other than because the care recipient is on *leave); or
 - (ii) flexible care provided in a residential setting by the flexible care service.
- (3) The *refundable deposit balance must be refunded in the way specified in the Fees and Payments Principles.
- (4) The *refundable deposit balance must be refunded:
 - (a) if the care recipient dies—within 14 days after the day on which the provider is shown the probate of the will of the care recipient or letters of administration of the estate of the care recipient; or
 - (b) if the care recipient is to *enter another service to receive residential care:

Aged Care Act 1997

243

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 3A Fees and payments

Part 3A.3 Managing refundable deposits, accommodation bonds and entry contributions

Division 52P Refunds

Section 52P-2

- (i) if the care recipient has notified the provider of the move more than 14 days before the day on which the provider ceased providing care to the care recipient—on the day on which the provider ceased providing that care; or
- (ii) if the care recipient so notified the provider within 14 days before the day on which the provider ceased providing that care—within 14 days after the day on which the notice was given; or
- (iii) if the care recipient did not notify the provider before the day on which the provider ceased providing that care—within 14 days after the day on which the provider ceased providing that care; or
- (c) in any other case—within 14 days after the day on which the event referred to in paragraph (2)(b) happened.

52P-2 Refunding refundable deposit balances—former approved providers

(1) In this section:

refundable deposit includes an *accommodation bond.

refundable deposit balance includes an *accommodation bond balance.

- (2) If:
 - (a) a *refundable deposit is paid to a person for care provided by, or *entry to, a residential care service or flexible care service; and
 - (b) the person ceases to be an approved provider in respect of the residential care service or flexible care service;

the person (the *former approved provider*) must refund the *refundable deposit balance to the person who paid the deposit (the *care recipient*).

244 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 52P-2

- (3) The *refundable deposit balance must be refunded under subsection (2):
 - (a) if the care recipient dies within 90 days after the day on which the former approved provider ceased to be an approved provider in respect of the residential care service or flexible care service (the *90 day period*)—within 14 days after the day on which the former approved provider is shown the probate of the will of the care recipient or letters of administration of the estate of the care recipient; or
 - (b) if the care recipient is to *enter another service to receive residential care within the 90 day period:
 - (i) if the care recipient has notified the former approved provider of the move more than 14 days before the day on which the former approved provider ceased providing care to the care recipient—on the day on which the former approved provider ceased providing that care; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient so notified the former approved provider within 14 days before the day on which the former approved provider ceased providing that care within 14 days after the day on which the notice was given; or
 - (iii) if the care recipient did not notify the former approved provider before the day on which the former approved provider ceased providing that care—within 14 days after the day on which the former approved provider ceased providing that care; or
 - (c) in any other case—within the 90 day period.
- (4) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is required under this section to refund an amount on a particular day or within a particular period; and
 - (b) the person does not refund the amount before that day or within that period; and
 - (c) the person is a *corporation.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

245

Chapter 3A Fees and payments

Part 3A.3 Managing refundable deposits, accommodation bonds and entry contributions

Division 52P Refunds

Section 52P-3

Penalty for a contravention of this subsection: 30 penalty units.

52P-3 Payment of interest

- (1) The Fees and Payments Principles may specify circumstances in which interest is to be paid in relation to the refund of:
 - (a) a *refundable deposit balance; or
 - (b) an *accommodation bond balance; or
 - (c) an *entry contribution balance.
- (2) The amount of interest is to be worked out in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles.

52P-4 Delaying refunds to secure re-entry

- (1) This section applies if a person who has paid a *refundable deposit or *accommodation bond for care provided by, or *entry to, a residential care service or flexible care service:
 - (a) ceases to be provided with residential care by the residential care service (other than because the person is on *leave); or
 - (b) ceases to be provided with flexible care by the flexible care service.
- (2) The person may agree with the approved provider concerned to delay refunding the *refundable deposit balance or *accommodation bond balance on condition that, if the person requests re-entry to the service, the approved provider must:
 - (a) allow *entry to the person, if:
 - (i) there are any *places vacant in the service; and
 - (ii) in a case where the service is a residential care service—the person has been approved under Part 2.3 as a recipient of residential care; and
 - (b) if the person is allowed entry—apply the *refundable deposit balance or *accommodation bond in payment for the service.

246 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 4—Responsibilities of approved providers

Division 53—Introduction

53-1 What this Chapter is about

Approved providers have responsibilities in relation to *aged care they provide through their *aged care services. These responsibilities relate to:

- the quality of care they provide (see Part 4.1);
- user rights for the people to whom the care is provided (see Part 4.2);
- accountability for the care that is provided, and the basic suitability of their *key personnel (see Part 4.3).

Sanctions may be imposed under Part 4.4 on approved providers who do not meet their responsibilities.

Note:

The responsibilities of an approved provider in respect of an *aged care service cover all the care recipients in the service who are approved under Part 2.3 as recipients of the type of *aged care provided through the service, as well as those in respect of whom a subsidy is payable.

53-2 Failure to meet responsibilities does not have consequences apart from under this Act

(1) If:

(a) an approved provider fails to meet a responsibility under this Chapter; and

Aged Care Act 1997

247

Compilation No. 64 Comp

Compilation date: 1/1/17 Registered: 7/11/16

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 4 Responsibilities of approved providers

Division 53 Introduction

Section 53-2

- (b) the failure does not give rise to an offence; the failure has no consequences under any law other than this Act.
- (2) However, if the act or omission that constitutes that failure also constitutes a breach of an obligation under another law, this section does not affect the operation of any law in relation to that breach of obligation.

248 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 4.1—Quality of care

Division 54—Quality of care

54-1 Responsibilities of approved providers

- (1) The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to the quality of the *aged care that the approved provider provides are as follows:
 - (a) to provide such care and services as are specified in the Quality of Care Principles in respect of aged care of the type in question;
 - (b) to maintain an adequate number of appropriately skilled staff to ensure that the care needs of care recipients are met;
 - (c) to provide care and services of a quality that is consistent with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are specified in the User Rights Principles for the purposes of paragraph 56-1(m), 56-2(k) or 56-3(l);
 - (d) if the care is provided through a residential care service—to comply with the Accreditation Standards made under section 54-2;
 - (f) if the care is provided through a home care service—to comply with the Home Care Standards made under section 54-4;
 - (g) if the care is provided through a flexible care service—to comply with the Flexible Care Standards (if any), made under section 54-5, that apply to a flexible care service of that kind;
 - (h) such other responsibilities as are specified in the Quality of Care Principles.

Note: The Quality of Care Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

(2) The responsibilities under subsection (1) apply in relation to matters concerning a person to whom the approved provider

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

249

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64 Compilation date: 1/1/17

Section 54-2

provides, or is to provide, care through an *aged care service only if:

- (a) *subsidy is payable for the provision of the care to the person; or
- (b) both:
 - (i) the approved provider is approved in respect of the aged care service through which the person is provided, or to be provided, with *aged care and for the type of aged care provided, or to be provided, to the person; and
 - (ii) the person is approved under Part 2.3 as a recipient of the type of aged care provided, or to be provided, through the service.

54-2 Accreditation Standards

The Quality of Care Principles may set out Accreditation Standards. Accreditation Standards are standards for quality of care and quality of life for the provision of residential care.

54-4 Home Care Standards

The Quality of Care Principles may set out Home Care Standards. Home Care Standards are standards for quality of care and quality of life for the provision of home care.

54-5 Flexible Care Standards

- (1) The Quality of Care Principles may set out Flexible Care Standards. Flexible Care Standards are standards for quality of care and quality of life for the provision of flexible care of particular kinds.
- (2) The Flexible Care Standards may set out different standards for different kinds of flexible care.

250 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 4.2—User rights

Division 55—Introduction

55-1 What this Part is about

A person who is an approved provider in respect of an *aged care service has general responsibilities to users, and proposed users, of the service who are approved as care recipients of the type of *aged care in question. Failure to meet those responsibilities may lead to sanctions being imposed under Part 4.4.

Table of Divisions

- 55 Introduction
- What are the general responsibilities relating to user rights?
- What are the requirements for resident agreements?
- What are the requirements for home care agreements?
- What are the responsibilities relating to protection of personal information?

55-2 The User Rights Principles

User rights are also dealt with in the User Rights Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate where a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The User Rights Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

Aged Care Act 1997

251

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 56—What are the general responsibilities relating to user rights?

56-1 Responsibilities of approved providers—residential care

The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to a care recipient to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, residential care are as follows:

- (a) if the care recipient is not a *continuing care recipient:
 - (i) to charge no more for provision of the care and services that it is the approved provider's responsibility to provide under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) than the amount permitted under Division 52C; and
 - (ii) to comply with the other rules relating to resident fees set out in section 52C-2; and
 - (iii) to comply with the requirements of Part 3A.2 in relation to any *accommodation payment or *accommodation contribution charged to the care recipient;
- (b) if the care recipient is a continuing care recipient:
 - (i) to charge no more for provision of the care and services that it is the approved provider's responsibility to provide under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) than the amount permitted under Division 58 of the *Aged Care* (*Transitional Provisions*) Act 1997; and
 - (ii) to comply with the other rules relating to resident fees set out in section 58-1 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*; and
 - (iii) to comply with Division 57 of the *Aged Care* (*Transitional Provisions*) *Act 1997* in relation to any *accommodation bond, and Division 57A of that Act in relation to any *accommodation charge, charged to the care recipient;
- (c) in relation to an *entry contribution given or loaned under a *formal agreement binding the approved provider and the care recipient—to comply with the requirements of:

252 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (i) the Prudential Standards made under section 52M-1;
- (ii) the Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Principles made under the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act* 1997;
- (d) to charge no more than the amount permitted under the Fees and Payments Principles by way of a booking fee for *respite care;
- (e) to charge no more for any other care or services than an amount agreed beforehand with the care recipient, and to give the care recipient an itemised account of the other care or services;
- (f) to provide such security of tenure for the care recipient's
 *place in the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (g) to comply with the requirements of Division 36 in relation to *extra service agreements;
- (ga) to comply with the requirements of Part 3A.3 in relation to managing *refundable deposits, accommodation bonds and entry contributions;
- (h) to offer to enter into a *resident agreement with the care recipient, and, if the care recipient wishes, to enter into such an agreement;
- (i) to comply with the requirements of Division 62 in relation to *personal information relating to the care recipient;
- (j) to comply with the requirements of section 56-4 in relation to resolution of complaints;
- (k) to allow people acting for care recipients to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (1) to allow people acting for bodies that have been paid *advocacy grants under Part 5.5, or *community visitors grants under Part 5.6, to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (m) not to act in a way which is inconsistent with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are specified in the User Rights Principles;

Aged Care Act 1997

253

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 56-2

(n) such other responsibilities as are specified in the Fees and Payments Principles and the User Rights Principles.

56-2 Responsibilities of approved providers—home care

The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to a care recipient to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, home care are as follows:

- (a) not to charge for the care recipient's *entry to the service through which the care is, or is to be, provided;
- (b) if the care recipient is not a *continuing care recipient:
 - (i) to charge no more for provision of the care and services that it is the approved provider's responsibility to provide under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) than the amount permitted under Division 52D; and
 - (ii) to comply with the other rules relating to home care fees set out in section 52D-1;
- (c) if the care recipient is a continuing care recipient:
 - (i) to charge no more for provision of the care and services that it is the approved provider's responsibility to provide under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) than the amount permitted under Division 60 of the *Aged Care* (*Transitional Provisions*) Act 1997; and
 - (ii) to comply with the other rules relating to home care fees set out in section 60-1 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*;
- (d) to charge no more for any other care or services than an amount agreed beforehand with the care recipient, and to give the care recipient an itemised account of the other care or services;
- (e) to provide such other care and services in accordance with the agreement between the approved provider and the care recipient;
- (f) to provide such security of tenure for the care recipient's
 *place in the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;

254 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (g) to offer to enter into a *home care agreement with the care recipient, and, if the care recipient wishes, to enter into such an agreement;
- (h) to comply with the requirements of Division 62 in relation to *personal information relating to the care recipient;
- (i) to comply with the requirements of section 56-4 in relation to resolution of complaints;
- (j) to allow people acting for bodies that have been paid *advocacy grants under Part 5.5 to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (k) not to act in a way which is inconsistent with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (l) such other responsibilities as are specified in the Fees and Payments Principles and the User Rights Principles.

56-3 Responsibilities of approved providers—flexible care

The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to a care recipient to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, flexible care are as follows:

- (a) to charge no more than the amount specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the User Rights Principles, for provision of the care and services that it is the approved provider's responsibility under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) to provide;
- (b) if the care recipient is not a *continuing care recipient—to comply with the requirements of Part 3A.2 in relation to any *accommodation payment charged to the care recipient;
- (c) if the care recipient is a continuing care recipient:
 - (i) to comply with the requirements of Division 57 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*, and the Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Principles made under that Act, in relation to any *accommodation bond charged to the care recipient; and

Aged Care Act 1997

255

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 56-3

- (ii) to comply with the requirements of those Principles in relation to any *accommodation charge charged to the care recipient;
- (d) in relation to an *entry contribution given or loaned under a *formal agreement binding the approved provider and the care recipient—to comply with the requirements of:
 - (i) the Prudential Standards made under section 52M-1;
 - (ii) the Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Principles made under the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act* 1997;
- (e) to charge no more for any other care or services than an amount agreed beforehand with the care recipient, and to give the care recipient an itemised account of the other care or services;
- (f) to provide such security of tenure for the care recipient's *place in the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (g) to comply with any requirements of the Fees and Payments Principles relating to:
 - (i) offering to enter into an agreement with the care recipient relating to the provision of care to the care recipient; or
 - (ii) entering into such an agreement if the care recipient wishes;
- (ga) to comply with the requirements of Part 3A.3 in relation to managing *refundable deposits, accommodation bonds and entry contributions;
- (h) to comply with the requirements of Division 62 in relation to *personal information relating to the care recipient;
- (i) to comply with the requirements of section 56-4 in relation to resolution of complaints;
- (j) to allow people acting for care recipients to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;

256 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (k) to allow people acting for bodies that have been paid *advocacy grants under Part 5.5 to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (l) not to act in a way which is inconsistent with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (m) such other responsibilities as are specified in the Fees and Payments Principles and the User Rights Principles.

56-4 Complaints resolution mechanisms

- (1) The approved provider must:
 - (a) establish a complaints resolution mechanism for the *aged care service; and
 - (b) use the complaints resolution mechanism to address any complaints made by or on behalf of a person to whom care is provided through the service; and
 - (c) advise the person of any other mechanisms that are available to address complaints, and provide such assistance as the person requires to use those mechanisms; and
 - (d) allow *authorised complaints officers to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles, for the purpose of those officers investigating and assisting in the resolution of complaints; and
 - (e) comply with any requirement made of the approved provider under the Complaints Principles.
- (2) If the *aged care service is a residential care service, the complaints resolution mechanism must be the complaints resolution mechanism provided for in the *resident agreements entered into between the care recipients provided with care through the service and the approved provider (see paragraph 59-1(1)(g)).
- (3) If the *aged care service is a home care service, the complaints resolution mechanism must be the complaints resolution mechanism provided for in the *home care agreements entered into

Aged Care Act 1997

257

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 4 Responsibilities of approved providers

Part 4.2 User rights

Division 56 What are the general responsibilities relating to user rights?

Section 56-5

between the care recipients provided with care through the service and the approved provider (see paragraph 61-1(1)(f)).

56-5 Extent to which responsibilities apply

The responsibilities under this Division apply in relation to matters concerning any person to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, care through an *aged care service only if:

- (a) *subsidy is payable for the provision of care to that person; or
- (b) both:
 - (i) the approved provider is approved in respect of the aged care service through which the person is provided, or to be provided, with *aged care and for the type of aged care provided, or to be provided, to the person; and
 - (ii) the person is approved under Part 2.3 as a recipient of the type of aged care provided, or to be provided, through the service.

258 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 59—What are the requirements for resident agreements?

59-1 Requirements for resident agreements

- (1) A *resident agreement entered into between a care recipient and an approved provider must specify:
 - (a) the residential care service in which the approved provider will provide care to the care recipient; and
 - (b) the care and services that the approved provider has the capacity to provide to the care recipient while the care recipient is being provided with care through the residential care service; and
 - (c) the policies and practices that the approved provider will follow in setting the fees that the care recipient will be liable to pay to the approved provider for the provision of the care and services; and
 - (d) if the care recipient is not to *enter the residential care service on a permanent basis—the period for which the care and services will be provided, and (if applicable) any *respite care booking fee; and
 - (e) the circumstances in which the care recipient may be asked to depart from the residential care service; and
 - (f) the assistance that the approved provider will provide to the care recipient to obtain alternative accommodation if the care recipient is asked to depart from the residential care service; and
 - (g) the complaints resolution mechanism that the approved provider will use to address complaints made by or on behalf of the care recipient; and
 - (h) the care recipient's responsibilities as a resident in the residential care service.
- (2) In addition, a *resident agreement must comply with any requirements specified in the User Rights Principles relating to:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

259

Chapter 4 Responsibilities of approved providers

Part 4.2 User rights

Division 59 What are the requirements for resident agreements?

Section 59-1

- (a) the way in which, and the process by which, the agreement is to be entered into; or
- (b) the period within which the agreement is to be entered into; or
- (c) any provisions that the agreement must contain; or
- (d) any other matters with which the agreement must deal.
- (3) A *resident agreement must not contain any provision that would have the effect of the care recipient being treated less favourably in relation to any matter than the care recipient would otherwise be treated, under any law of the Commonwealth, in relation to that matter.

Note:

A *resident agreement can incorporate the terms of an *extra service agreement (see paragraph 36-1(1)(b), and an accommodation agreement (see section 52F-6).

260 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 61—What are the requirements for home care agreements?

61-1 Requirements for home care agreements

- (1) A home care agreement entered into between a care recipient and an approved provider must specify:
 - (a) the home care service through which the approved provider will provide care to the care recipient; and
 - (b) the levels of care and services that the approved provider has the capacity to provide to the care recipient while the care recipient is being provided with care through the home care service; and
 - (c) the policies and practices that the approved provider will follow in setting the fees that the care recipient will be liable to pay to the approved provider for the provision of the care and services; and
 - (d) if the care recipient is not to be provided with the home care service on a permanent basis—the period for which the care and services will be provided; and
 - (e) the circumstances in which provision of the home care may be suspended or terminated by either party, and the amounts that the care recipient will be liable to pay to the approved provider for any period of suspension; and
 - (f) the complaints resolution mechanism that the approved provider will use to address complaints made by or on behalf of the person; and
 - (g) the care recipient's responsibilities as a recipient of the home care.
- (2) In addition, a *home care agreement must comply with any requirements specified in the User Rights Principles relating to:
 - (a) the way in which, and the process by which, the agreement is to be entered into: or

Aged Care Act 1997

261

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 4 Responsibilities of approved providers

Part 4.2 User rights

Division 61 What are the requirements for home care agreements?

Section 61-1

- (b) the period within which the agreement is to be entered into; or
- (c) any provisions that the agreement must contain; or
- (d) any other matters with which the agreement must deal.
- (3) A *home care agreement must not contain any provision that would have the effect of the care recipient being treated less favourably in relation to any matter than the care recipient would otherwise be treated, under any law of the Commonwealth, in relation to that matter.

262 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 62—What are the responsibilities relating to protection of personal information?

62-1 Responsibilities relating to protection of personal information

The responsibilities relating to protection of *personal information, relating to a person to whom the approved provider provides *aged care, are as follows:

- (a) the personal information must not be used other than:
 - (i) for a purpose connected with the provision of aged care to the person by the approved provider; or
 - (ii) for a purpose for which the personal information was given by or on behalf of the person to the approved provider;
- (b) except with the written consent of the person, the personal information must not be disclosed to any other person other than:
 - (i) for a purpose connected with the provision of aged care to the person by the approved provider; or
 - (ii) for a purpose connected with the provision of aged care to the person by another approved provider, so far as the disclosure relates to the person's *refundable deposit balance or *accommodation bond balance or the period for which retention amounts may be deducted under section 57-20 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* or to the person's remaining liability (if any) to pay an *accommodation payment, *accommodation contribution or *accommodation charge; or
 - (iia) for a purpose connected with the provision of aged care to the person by another approved provider, so far as the disclosure relates to an appraisal or reappraisal connected with a classification that is in force for a care recipient to whom subsection 27-4(5) applies (*entry into another aged care service within 28 days); or

Aged Care Act 1997

263

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 4 Responsibilities of approved providers

Part 4.2 User rights

Division 62 What are the responsibilities relating to protection of personal information?

Section 62-2

- (iii) for a purpose for which the personal information was given by or on behalf of the person; or
- (iv) for the purpose of complying with an obligation under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act* 1997 or any of the Principles made under section 96-1 of this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act* 1997;
- (c) the personal information must be protected by security safeguards that it is reasonable in the circumstances to take against the loss or misuse of the information.

62-2 Giving personal information to courts etc.

This Division does not prevent *personal information being given to a court, or to a tribunal, authority or person having the power to require the production of documents or the answering of questions, in accordance with a requirement of that court, tribunal, authority or person.

264 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 4.3—Accountability etc.

Division 63—Accountability etc.

63-1 Responsibilities of approved providers

- (1) The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to accountability for the *aged care provided by the approved provider through an *aged care service are as follows:
 - (a) to comply with Part 6.3 in relation to keeping and retaining records relating to the service;
 - (b) to co-operate with any person who is exercising powers under Part 6.4 in relation to the service, and to comply with that Part in relation to the person's exercise of those powers;
 - (ba) to cooperate with any person who is exercising powers under Division 94B in relation to the service;
 - (c) to notify any change of circumstances under subsection 9-1(1), and to provide information under subsections 9-2(2), 9-3(2), 9-3A(2) and 9-3B(4);
 - (d) to comply with any conditions to which the allocation of any of the *places included in the service is subject under section 14-5 or 14-6;
 - (e) if the approved provider has transferred places to another person—to provide records, or copies of records, to that person in accordance with section 16-11;
 - (f) if the approved provider has *relinquished places—to comply with the obligations under subsections 18-2(4) and 18-4(1);
 - (g) to allow people authorised by the Secretary access to the service, as required under the Accountability Principles, in order to assess, for the purposes of section 22-4, the care needs of any person provided with care through the service;
 - (h) to conduct in a proper manner any appraisals under section 25-3, or reappraisals under section 27-5, of the care needs of care recipients provided with care through the service:

Aged Care Act 1997

265

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64 Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 4 Responsibilities of approved providers

Part 4.3 Accountability etc.

Division 63 Accountability etc.

Section 63-1AA

- (i) if the service, or a *distinct part of the service, has *extra service status—to comply with any conditions to which the grant of extra service status is subject under section 32-8;
- (k) to comply with any agreement the approved provider makes under paragraph 66-2(1)(b), and with any undertaking the approved provider gives for the purposes of section 67-4;
- (l) to allow the *CEO of the Quality Agency to have such access to the service as is specified in the Accountability Principles;
- (m) such other responsibilities as are specified in the Accountability Principles.

Note: The Accountability Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

- (2) The responsibilities under this section apply in relation to matters concerning a person to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, care through an *aged care service only if:
 - (a) *subsidy is payable for provision of the care to that person; or
 - (b) both:
 - (i) the approved provider is approved in respect of the aged care service through which the person is provided, or to be provided, with *aged care and for the type of aged care provided, or to be provided, to the person; and
 - (ii) the person is approved under Part 2.3 as a recipient of the type of aged care provided, or to be provided, through the service.

63-1AA Responsibilities relating to alleged and suspected assaults

(1) This section sets out the responsibilities of an approved provider of residential care relating to an allegation or suspicion of a *reportable assault (see subsection (9)).

Reporting reportable assaults

(2) If the approved provider receives an allegation of, or starts to suspect on reasonable grounds, a *reportable assault, the approved

266 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

provider is responsible for reporting the allegation or suspicion as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any case within 24 hours, to:

- (a) a police officer with responsibility relating to an area including the place where the assault is alleged or suspected to have occurred; and
- (b) the Secretary.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply in the circumstances (if any) specified in the Accountability Principles, but the approved provider is responsible for complying with the requirements (if any) that those Principles make of the provider in relation to any of those circumstances or the alleged or suspected *reportable assault.
- (4) To avoid doubt, subsections (2) and (3) do not:
 - (a) affect any obligation the approved provider has under a law of a State or Territory to report a *reportable assault or an allegation or suspicion of a reportable assault; or
 - (b) prevent the approved provider from reporting to a police officer or the Secretary a reportable assault or an allegation or suspicion of a reportable assault.

Requiring staff members to report reportable assaults

- (5) The approved provider is responsible for taking reasonable measures to require each of its staff members who provides a service connected with the approved provider's residential care service and who suspects on reasonable grounds that a *reportable assault has occurred to report the suspicion as soon as reasonably practicable to one or more of the following chosen by the member:
 - (a) the approved provider;
 - (b) one of the approved provider's *key personnel;
 - (c) another person authorised by the approved provider to receive reports of suspected reportable assaults;
 - (d) a police officer with responsibility relating to an area including the place where the assault is suspected to have occurred;
 - (e) the Secretary.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

267

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Chapter 4 Responsibilities of approved providers

Part 4.3 Accountability etc.

Division 63 Accountability etc.

Section 63-1AA

Note: Subsection (9) defines *staff member* of an approved provider.

Ensuring staff member informants are not victimised

- (6) The approved provider is responsible for ensuring, as far as reasonably practicable, compliance with paragraphs 96-8(2)(b) and (3)(b) and subsections 96-8(6) and (7) in relation to a person who:
 - (a) is one of the approved provider's staff members; and
 - (b) makes a disclosure that qualifies for protection under section 96-8.
 - Note 1: Under section 96-8, some disclosures of information qualify for protection if they are made by a staff member of an approved provider and the member has reasonable grounds to suspect that the information indicates that a reportable assault has occurred.
 - Note 2: The responsibility under subsection (6) covers not only compliance by the approved provider itself with the relevant provisions of section 96-8, but extends to the approved provider ensuring as far as reasonably practicable that there is also compliance by others, such as:
 - (a) other staff members of the approved provider; and
 - (b) other parties with whom the approved provider contracts (for example, an employment agency).

Protecting informants' identities

- (7) If a person reports a suspected *reportable assault to the approved provider, the provider is responsible for taking reasonable measures to ensure that the fact that the person was the maker of the report is not disclosed, except to one or more of the following:
 - (a) a police officer with responsibility relating to an area including the place where the assault is suspected to have occurred;
 - (b) the Secretary;
 - (c) a person, authority or court to which the approved provider is required by a law of the Commonwealth or a State or Territory to disclose the fact;
 - (d) one of the approved provider's *key personnel.

268 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (8) If a person reports a suspected *reportable assault to someone (the *report recipient*) who is one of the approved provider's:
 - (a) *key personnel; or
 - (b) staff members authorised by the provider to receive reports of suspected reportable assaults;

the provider is responsible for taking reasonable measures to ensure that the report recipient does not disclose the fact that the person was the maker of the report, except to the provider or a person described in paragraph (7)(a), (b), (c) or (d).

Definitions

(9) In this section:

reportable assault means unlawful sexual contact, unreasonable use of force, or assault specified in the Accountability Principles and constituting an offence against a law of the Commonwealth or a State or Territory, that is inflicted on a person when:

- (a) the person is receiving residential care in respect of which the provider is approved; and
- (b) either:
 - (i) *subsidy is payable for provision of the care to the person; or
 - (ii) the person is approved under Part 2.3 as the recipient of that type of residential care.

Note: The Accountability Principles may specify an assault by reference to a class: see subsection 13(3) of the *Legislation Act 2003*.

staff member of an approved provider means an individual who is employed, hired, retained or contracted by the approved provider (whether directly or through an employment or recruiting agency) to provide care or other services.

Aged Care Act 1997

269

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

63-1A Responsibility relating to the basic suitability of key personnel

- (1) The responsibility of an approved provider in relation to the basic suitability of its *key personnel is to comply with subsection (2).
- (2) An approved provider must take all reasonable steps specified in the Sanctions Principles to ensure that none of its *key personnel is a *disqualified individual.

63-1B Responsibility relating to recording entry of new residents

- (1) The responsibility of an approved provider in relation to the recording of the *entry of a care recipient into a residential care service (other than as a recipient of *respite care) is to comply with subsection (2).
- (2) An approved provider must, in the form approved by the Secretary and within the period specified in the Accountability Principles, notify the Secretary of each care recipient who *enters a residential care service (other than as a recipient of *respite care) operated by the approved provider on or after 20 March 2008.

63-1C Responsibility relating to circumstances materially affecting an approved provider's suitability to provide aged care

- (1) The responsibility of an approved provider in relation to a circumstance specified by the Secretary in a notice given under subsection 8-5(3) is to comply with subsection (2).
- (2) The approved provider must do all things reasonably practicable to ensure that there is no change to the circumstance without complying with the steps specified in the notice under subsection 8-5(3).

63-2 Annual report on the operation of the Act

(1) The Minister must, as soon as practicable after 30 June but before 30 November in each year, cause to be laid before each House of

270 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

the Parliament a report on the operation of this Act during the year ending on 30 June of that year.

- (2) A report under subsection (1) must include information about the following matters:
 - (a) the extent of unmet demand for places; and
 - (b) the adequacy of the Commonwealth subsidies provided to meet the care needs of residents; and
 - (c) the extent to which providers are complying with their responsibilities under this Act and the *Aged Care* (*Transitional Provisions*) *Act 1997*; and
 - (ca) the amounts of *accommodation payments and *accommodation contributions paid; and
 - (cb) the amounts of those accommodation payments and accommodation contributions paid as *refundable deposits and *daily payments; and
 - (d) the amounts of *accommodation bonds and *accommodation charges charged; and
 - (e) the duration of waiting periods for entry to residential care; and
 - (f) the extent of building, upgrading and refurbishment of aged care facilities; and
 - (g) the imposition of any sanctions for non-compliance under Part 4.4, including details of the nature of the non-compliance and the sanctions imposed;

but is not limited to information about those matters.

Aged Care Act 1997

271

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 4.4—Consequences of non-compliance

Division 64—Introduction

64-1 What this Part is about

Sanctions can be imposed on an approved provider that does not comply with its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3. Certain procedures must be followed if sanctions are to be imposed.

Table of Divisions

Introduction
When can sanctions be imposed?
What sanctions can be imposed?
Establishment of administrator panel and adviser panel
How are sanctions imposed?
When do sanctions take effect?
When do sanctions cease to apply?

64-2 The Sanctions Principles

The imposition of sanctions on approved providers is also dealt with in the Sanctions Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Sanctions Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

272 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 65—When can sanctions be imposed?

65-1 Imposition of sanctions

The Secretary may impose sanctions (see Division 66) on an approved provider if:

- (a) the approved provider has not complied, or is not complying, with one or more of its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3; and
- (b) the Secretary is satisfied that it is appropriate to impose sanctions on the approved provider (see section 65-2); and
- (c) the Secretary complies with the requirements of Division 67.

Note: Decisions to impose sanctions are reviewable under Part 6.1.

65-1A Information about compliance with responsibilities

- (1) In deciding whether an approved provider has complied, or is complying, with one or more of its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3, the Secretary may have regard to:
 - (a) any information provided by the *CEO of the Quality Agency in accordance with the Quality Agency Reporting Principles; and
 - (b) any other relevant information.
- (2) The Quality Agency Reporting Principles may specify the circumstances in which the *CEO of the Quality Agency must provide information of a kind specified in the Principles to the Secretary for the purposes of this Part.

Note: The Quality Agency Reporting Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

65-2 Appropriateness of imposing sanctions

(1) In deciding whether it is appropriate to impose sanctions on an approved provider for non-compliance with one or more of its

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

273

Section 65-2

responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3, the Secretary must consider the following:

- (a) whether the non-compliance is of a minor or serious nature;
- (b) whether the non-compliance has occurred before and, if so, how often;
- (c) whether the non-compliance threatens the health, welfare or interests of care recipients;
- (ca) whether the non-compliance would threaten the health, welfare or interests of future care recipients;
- (d) whether the approved provider has failed to comply with any undertaking to remedy the non-compliance;
- (da) the desirability of deterring future non-compliance;
 - (e) any other matters specified in the Sanctions Principles.
- (2) However, whether the non-compliance threatens or would threaten the health, welfare or interests of current and future care recipients is to be the Secretary's paramount consideration.

274 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 66—What sanctions can be imposed?

66-1 Sanctions that may be imposed

The Secretary may, by notice under section 67-5, impose one or more of the following sanctions on an approved provider that has not complied, or is not complying, with one or more of its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3:

- (a) revoking or suspending the approved provider's approval under Part 2.1 as a provider of *aged care services;
- (b) restricting the approved provider's approval under Part 2.1 as a provider of aged care services to aged care services that are being conducted by the approved provider at the *section 67-5 notice time;
- (c) restricting the payment of *subsidy to the provision of care to either:
 - (i) care recipients to whom the approved provider is providing care at the section 67-5 notice time; or
 - (ii) care recipients other than those to whom the approved provider commenced providing care, through one or more specified aged care services, after the section 67-5 notice time;
- (d) revoking or suspending the allocation of some or all of the *places allocated to the approved provider under Part 2.2;
- (e) varying the conditions to which the allocation of some or all of those places is subject under section 14-5;
- (f) prohibiting the further allocation of places under Part 2.2 to the approved provider;
- (g) revoking or suspending the *extra service status of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, conducted by the approved provider;
- (h) prohibiting the granting of extra service status in respect of residential care services, or distinct parts of residential care services, conducted by the approved provider;

Aged Care Act 1997

Registered: 7/11/16

275

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 66-1

- (ia) prohibiting the charging of *accommodation payments or *accommodation contributions for:
 - (i) one or more specified residential care services; or
 - (ii) all residential care services; or
 - (iii) one or more specified flexible care services; or
 - (iv) all flexible care services; conducted by the approved provider;
- (j) prohibiting the charging of *accommodation bonds, or the accrual of *accommodation charges, for the *entry of care recipients to:
 - (i) one or more specified residential care services; or
 - (ii) all residential care services; or
 - (iii) one or more specified flexible care services; or
 - (iv) all flexible care services; conducted by the approved provider;
- (ja) if the approved provider has charged a care recipient an amount of accommodation payment or accommodation contribution (the *excess*) that is more than the amount permitted under Division 52G—requiring the provider to refund to the care recipient an amount equal to the excess (together with an amount representing interest worked out in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles) within the period specified in the notice;
- (jb) if the approved provider has not refunded a *refundable deposit balance, an *accommodation bond balance or an *entry contribution balance to a care recipient as required under Division 52P—requiring the provider to refund to the care recipient an amount equal to the balance (together with an amount representing interest worked out in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles) within the period specified in the notice;
- (jc) restricting, during the period specified in the notice, the use of a refundable deposit balance, an accommodation bond balance or an entry contribution balance paid to the approved provider to one or more uses permitted under Division 52N;

276 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (k) requiring repayment of some or all of any grants paid to the approved provider under Chapter 5 in respect of an aged care service in respect of which the approved provider has not complied with its responsibilities;
- (l) such other sanctions as are specified in the Sanctions Principles.

66-2 Agreement to certain matters in lieu of revocation of approved provider status

- (1) If revocation of the approved provider's approval under Part 2.1 as a provider of *aged care services is imposed as a sanction, the revocation does not take effect if:
 - (a) the Secretary specifies, in the notice of imposition of the sanction under section 67-5, that the revocation will not take effect if, within the period specified in the notice, the approved provider agrees to whichever one or more of the following is specified in the notice:
 - (i) providing, at its expense, such training as is specified in the notice for its officers, employees and agents;
 - (ii) providing such security as is specified in the notice for any debts owed by the approved provider to the Commonwealth;
 - (iii) appointment by the approved provider, in accordance with the Sanctions Principles, and in accordance with section 66A-2, of an adviser to assist the approved provider to comply with its responsibilities in relation to care and services;
 - (iv) appointment by the approved provider, in accordance with the Sanctions Principles, and in accordance with section 66A-3 of an administrator to assist the approved provider to comply with its responsibilities in relation to governance and business operations;
 - (v) transferring some or all of the *places allocated to the approved provider under Part 2.2 to another approved provider;

Aged Care Act 1997

277

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 66-2

- (vi) such other matters as are specified in the Sanctions Principles; and
- (b) within that period, the approved provider agrees accordingly.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(k) to comply with an agreement. Failure to comply with this responsibility can result in a further sanction being imposed under this

Part.

- (2) The reference in subparagraph (1)(a)(iii) to appointment of an adviser does not include appointment of the Commonwealth, or a Commonwealth officer or employee, as an adviser.
- (3) The reference in subparagraph (1)(a)(iv) to appointment of an administrator does not include appointment of the Commonwealth, or a Commonwealth officer or employee, as an administrator.

278 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 66A—Appointing administrators and advisers

66A-2 Appointment of advisers

- (1) The Sanctions Principles may exclude a class of persons from being appointed as an adviser.
- (2) A person is not eligible to be appointed as an adviser in accordance with this section if the person is within a class of persons that the Sanctions Principles exclude from being appointed as an adviser.
- (3) If an approved provider has agreed to the appointment of an adviser in accordance with this section, the approved provider must appoint the adviser within the period specified in the agreement.
- (4) The Sanctions Principles may specify matters that the Secretary must take into account in specifying a period mentioned in subsection (3).

66A-3 Appointment of administrators

- (1) The Sanctions Principles may exclude a class of persons from being appointed as an administrator.
- (2) A person is not eligible to be appointed as an administrator in accordance with this section if the person is within a class of persons that the Sanctions Principles exclude from being appointed as an administrator.
- (3) If an approved provider has agreed to the appointment of an administrator in accordance with this section, the approved provider must appoint the administrator within the period specified in the agreement.
- (4) The Sanctions Principles may specify matters that the Secretary must take into account in specifying a period mentioned in subsection (3).

Aged Care Act 1997

279

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

66A-4 Powers of administrators and advisers

- (1) The Secretary must provide to a person appointed under section 66A-2 or 66A-3 a report on the relevant aged care service which includes the following information:
 - (a) all relevant accreditation and review audit reports on the service;
 - (b) the current classification of all residents;
 - (c) the Commonwealth subsidies paid to the service;
 - (d) any debts owed by the service to the Commonwealth;
 - (e) a summary of any relevant complaints about the service, indicating the issues raised and action taken by the service, without identifying any parties involved; and
 - (f) any other matters that the Secretary determines are relevant.
- (2) The approved provider must provide to a person appointed under section 66A-2 or 66A-3 all relevant information required by the person to assist the approved provider to comply with its responsibilities.

280 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 67—How are sanctions imposed?

67-1 Procedure for imposing sanctions

- (1) The Secretary must not impose sanctions on an approved provider for not complying with one or more of its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 unless the Secretary has completed each of the following steps:
 - (a) giving to the approved provider a notice of non-compliance (see section 67-2);
 - (b) giving to the approved provider:
 - (i) a notice of intention to impose sanctions (see section 67-3); or
 - (ii) a notice to remedy the non-compliance (see section 67-4); or
 - (iii) a notice of intention to impose sanctions in respect of a specified part of the non-compliance (see section 67-3) and a notice to remedy the remainder of the non-compliance (see section 67-4);
 - (c) giving to the approved provider notice of the Secretary's decision on whether to impose sanctions (see section 67-5).
- (2) However, paragraphs (1)(a) and (b) do not apply if the Secretary is satisfied that, because of the approved provider's non-compliance, there is an immediate and severe risk to the safety, health or well-being of care recipients to whom the approved provider is providing care.

67-2 Notice of non-compliance

- (1) If the Secretary is satisfied that an approved provider has not complied, or is not complying, with one or more of its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3, the Secretary may give to the approved provider a notice of non-compliance.
- (2) The notice must be in writing and must:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

281

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Section 67-3

- (a) set out details of the non-compliance by the approved provider; and
- (b) set out broadly what action the Secretary requires the approved provider to take to remedy the non-compliance; and
- (c) set out what sanctions under this Part can be imposed on the approved provider; and
- (d) invite the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary addressing the matter within 14 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice; and
- (e) inform the approved provider that the Secretary may, after considering the submissions (if any), give to the approved provider:
 - (i) a notice of intention to impose sanctions; or
 - (ii) a notice to remedy the non-compliance; or
 - (iii) a notice of intention to impose sanctions in respect of a specified part of the non-compliance and a notice to remedy the remainder of the non-compliance.
- (3) The Secretary must consider any submissions made by the approved provider.

67-3 Notice of intention to impose sanctions

- (1) The Secretary may give to the approved provider a notice of intention to impose sanctions in respect of non-compliance by the approved provider with its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 if the approved provider:
 - (a) has not made any submissions addressing the matter in response to a notice under section 67-2; or
 - (b) has made such submissions, but the Secretary thinks the submissions:
 - (i) do not propose appropriate action to remedy the non-compliance; or
 - (ii) fail to establish that the non-compliance did not occur, or is not occurring; or

282 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (iii) do not set out sufficient reason for the non-compliance; or
- (iv) are otherwise unsatisfactory.
- (2) The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) set out the nature of the approved provider's non-compliance; and
 - (b) set out the reasons for proposing to impose sanctions on the approved provider; and
 - (c) set out the consequences under this Act of imposing the proposed sanctions on the approved provider; and
 - (d) invite the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 14 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice; and
 - (e) inform the approved provider that the Secretary may, after considering the submissions (if any), impose sanctions on the approved provider.
- (3) The Secretary must consider any submissions made by the approved provider.

67-4 Notice to remedy non-compliance

- (1) The Secretary may give to the approved provider a notice to remedy non-compliance by the approved provider with its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 if:
 - (a) the approved provider has made submissions addressing the non-compliance in response to a notice under section 67-2; and
 - (b) the Secretary thinks the submissions:
 - (i) propose appropriate action to remedy the non-compliance; or
 - (ii) set out sufficient reason for the non-compliance; or
 - (iii) are otherwise satisfactory.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

283

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64 Compilation date: 1/1/17

Section 67-5

- (2) The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) inform the approved provider that, within 14 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice, the approved provider must give a written undertaking to the Secretary to remedy the non-compliance; and
 - (b) inform the approved provider that the Secretary may impose sanctions on the approved provider if the approved provider does not give, or comply with, the undertaking.
- (3) The undertaking must:
 - (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) contain a description and acknowledgment of the approved provider's non-compliance with its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3; and
 - (c) set out what action the approved provider proposes to take to remedy the non-compliance; and
 - (d) set out the period within which such action is required to be taken; and
 - (e) contain an acknowledgment that a failure by the approved provider to comply with the undertaking may lead to sanctions being imposed under this Part; and
 - (f) meet any requirements specified in the Sanctions Principles.

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(k) to comply with an undertaking. Failure to comply with this responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under this Part.

67-5 Notice of decision on whether to impose sanctions

- (1) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to impose a sanction on the approved provider in respect of non-compliance by the approved provider with its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3.
- (2) If the Secretary decides to impose a sanction, the notice must set out:
 - (a) the nature of the approved provider's non-compliance; and

284 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) the sanction to be imposed on the approved provider; and
- (c) the consequences under this Act of imposing the sanction on the approved provider; and
- (ca) if the sanction consists of revoking or suspending the allocation of some or all of the *places allocated to the approved provider under Part 2.2—the number of allocated places subject to the sanction; and
- (cb) an explanation of when the sanction takes effect (see Division 67A); and
- (d) where applicable, the sanction period (see section 68-2); and
- (e) the reasons for imposing the sanction.
- (3) If the Secretary decides not to impose a sanction, the notice must:
 - (a) specify the nature of the approved provider's non-compliance; and
 - (b) the reasons for not imposing the sanction.

Aged Care Act 1997

285

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 67A—When do sanctions take effect?

67A-1 When this Division applies

This Division applies if the Secretary gives a notice under section 67-5 imposing a sanction on an approved provider.

67A-2 Basic rule—sanction takes effect at the section 67-5 notice time

The basic rule is that the sanction takes effect at the *section 67-5 notice time.

67A-3 Exceptions to the basic rule

However, there are 2 exceptions to the basic rule:

- (a) deferral to a later time (see section 67A-4);
- (b) progressive revocation or suspension of the allocation of some or all of the *places allocated to the approved provider under Part 2.2 (see section 67A-5).

67A-4 Deferral to a later time

- (1) If:
 - (a) the Secretary decides that the sanction should take effect at a time that is later than the *section 67-5 notice time; and
 - (b) that decision is set out in the section 67-5 notice;
 - the sanction takes effect at that later time.
- (2) In making a decision under subsection (1), the Secretary must have regard to the following:
 - (a) the desirability of allowing sufficient time for the taking of reasonable steps to inform:
 - (i) each care recipient who is likely to be affected by the imposition of the sanction; and

286 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(ii) an individual who, in the opinion of the Secretary, is concerned for the safety, health and well-being of such a care recipient;

about:

- (iii) the imposition of the sanction; and
- (iv) the consequences under this Act and the *Aged Care* (*Transitional Provisions*) *Act 1997* of the imposition of the sanction;
- (b) any risk to the safety, health or well-being of care recipients to whom the approved provider is providing care;
- (c) any other matters specified in the Sanctions Principles.

(3) If:

- (a) the sanction consists of revoking the approved provider's approval under Part 2.1 as a provider of *aged care services; and
- (b) the sanction is the only sanction imposed on the approved provider in relation to non-compliance with one or more of its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3; and
- (c) paragraph 66-2(1)(a) does not apply to the sanction; then, in making a decision under subsection (1), the Secretary must ensure that the sanction takes effect within 14 days after the *section 67-5 notice time.

67A-5 Progressive revocation or suspension of allocation of places

- (1) This section applies to the sanction if:
 - (a) the sanction consists of revoking or suspending the allocation of some or all of the *places allocated to the approved provider under Part 2.2; and
 - (b) the Secretary decides that the sanction should take effect on a progressive basis; and
 - (c) that decision is set out in the section 67-5 notice.

Aged Care Act 1997

287

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 67A-5

Vacant places

- (2) If, immediately before the *section 67-5 notice time, the approved provider was not providing *aged care to a care recipient in respect of an allocated *place:
 - (a) the place is taken to be a *vacant place* for the purposes of this section; and
 - (b) the sanction takes effect, in relation to the vacant place, at the section 67-5 notice time.

Occupied places

- (3) If, immediately before the *section 67-5 notice time, the approved provider was providing *aged care to a care recipient in respect of an allocated *place:
 - (a) the place is taken to be an *occupied place* for the purposes of this section; and
 - (b) the sanction takes effect, in relation to the occupied place, when the approved provider subsequently ceases to provide aged care to the care recipient in respect of the occupied place.
- (4) For the purposes of paragraph (3)(b), disregard an occupied place if, at the time of the cessation, the sanction has already taken effect in relation to the number of allocated *places subject to the sanction.

Ancillary provisions

- (5) This section does not apply unless the number of allocated *places subject to the sanction exceeds the number of vacant places.
- (6) In making a decision under subsection (1), the Secretary must have regard to matters specified in the Sanctions Principles.

Note: See also subsection 42-2(1), which is about the provision of residential care when a care recipient is on leave under section 42-2.

288 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

67A-6 This Division has effect subject to section 66-2

This Division	has effect	subject to	section	66-2

Note: Section 66-2 provides for sanctions not to take effect in certain cases.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

289

Compilation No. 64

Division 68—When do sanctions cease to apply?

68-1 Sanctions cease to apply

- (1) A sanction that has been imposed on an approved provider for non-compliance with its responsibilities under Part 4.1, 4.2 or 4.3 ceases to apply if:
 - (a) its sanction period ends (see section 68-2); or
 - (b) the Secretary decides under section 68-3 that it is appropriate for the sanction to be lifted.
- (2) However, this Division does not apply to any of the following sanctions:
 - (a) revoking the approved provider's approval under Part 2.1 as a provider of *aged care services;
 - (b) revoking the allocation of some or all of the *places allocated to the approved provider under Part 2.2;
 - (c) revoking the *extra service status of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, conducted by the approved provider;
 - (e) requiring repayment of some or all of any grants paid to the approved provider under Chapter 5 in respect of an aged care service in respect of which the approved provider has not complied with its responsibilities.

68-2 Sanction period

- (1) The sanction period for a sanction is the period fixed by the Secretary in respect of that sanction and specified in the notice under subsection 67-5(2).
- (1A) The sanction period must be expressed to begin at the time the sanction takes effect.
 - (2) In deciding on the length of the sanction period, the Secretary must have regard to any matters specified in the Sanctions Principles.

290 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

68-3 Lifting of sanctions

In deciding whether it is appropriate for the sanction to be lifted, the Secretary must have regard to:

- (a) whether the approved provider is complying with its responsibilities under Parts 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3; and
- (b) any other matter specified in the Sanctions Principles.

Note: Refusals to lift sanctions are reviewable under Part 6.1.

68-4 Applications for lifting of sanctions

- (1) If a sanction has been imposed on an approved provider, the approved provider may apply, in writing, to the Secretary for the sanction to be lifted.
- (2) The application must:
 - (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) meet any requirements specified in the Sanctions Principles.

68-5 Requests for further information

- (1) If the Secretary needs further information to decide the application, the Secretary may give the applicant a written notice requiring the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.
- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within the 28 days, or within the shorter period, as the case requires. However, this does not stop the applicant from reapplying.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

(3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

291

68-6 Notification of Secretary's decision

- (1) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision whether to lift the sanction. The notice must be given:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under section 68-5—within 28 days after receiving the information.
- (2) If the Secretary decides that the sanction is to be lifted, the notice must:
 - (a) inform the approved provider when the sanction will cease to apply; and
 - (b) set out such other matters as are specified in the Sanctions Principles.

292 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 5—Grants

Division 69—Introduction

69-1 What this Chapter is about

The Commonwealth makes grants to contribute to costs associated with the establishment or enhancement of *aged care services and with support services related to the provision of aged care. These grants are:

- *residential care grants (see Part 5.1);
- *advocacy grants (see Part 5.5);
- *community visitors grants (see Part 5.6);
- other grants (see Part 5.7).

Grants are (in most cases) payable under agreements with the recipients of the grants, and may be subject to conditions.

Aged Care Act 1997

293

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 5.1—Residential care grants

Division 70—Introduction

70-1 What this Part is about

The Commonwealth makes *residential care grants to contribute towards the *capital works costs associated with some projects undertaken by approved providers to establish residential care services or to enhance their capacity to provide residential care.

Table of Divisions

- 70 Introduction
- How do people apply for allocations of residential care grants?
- How are residential care grants allocated?
- On what basis are residential care grants paid?
- How much is a residential care grant?

70-2 The Grant Principles

*Residential care grants are also dealt with in the Grant Principles. Provisions in this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Grant Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

70-3 Meaning of capital works costs

- (1) The *capital works costs* relating to residential care include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - (a) the cost of acquiring land on which are, or are to be built, the premises needed for providing that care;

294 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) the cost of acquiring, erecting, altering or extending those premises;
- (c) the cost of acquiring furniture, fittings or equipment for those premises;
- (d) the cost of altering or installing furniture, fittings or equipment on those premises.

(2) However, if:

- (a) those premises are, or will be, part of larger premises; and
- (b) another part of the larger premises is not, or will not be, connected with the provision of residential care;

any costs that the Secretary is satisfied are attributable to the other part of the larger premises are taken not to be capital works costs relating to the residential care in question.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1
--

Aged Care Act 1997

295

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Division 71—How do people apply for allocations of residential care grants?

71-1 Applications for residential care grants

A person may apply in writing for the allocation of a *residential care grant. However, the application is valid only if:

- (a) it is in response to an invitation to apply for the allocation of residential care grants published by the Secretary under section 71-2; and
- (b) it is made on or before the closing date specified in the invitation; and
- (c) it is in a form approved by the Secretary.

Note:

An applicant who is not an approved provider must become an approved provider for a residential care grant to be allocated (see subsection 72-1(1)).

71-2 Invitation to apply

- (1) The Secretary may invite applications for the allocation of *residential care grants.
- (2) The invitation must:
 - (a) specify the amount of money that is available for allocation as *residential care grants; and
 - (b) specify the criteria for allocations of residential care grants (see subsection 72-1(2)); and
 - (c) specify the closing date after which applications will not be accepted; and
 - (e) state that there may be conditions that approved providers must meet before payments of residential care grants are made.
- (3) The invitation must be published or notified by such means as the Secretary thinks appropriate.

296 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

71-3 Requests for further information

- (1) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.
- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within 28 days, or within the shorter period, as the case requires.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

(3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

Aged Care Act 1997

297

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 72—How are residential care grants allocated?

72-1 Allocation of residential care grants

- (1) The Secretary may allocate *residential care grants to approved providers in respect of the *capital works costs of projects for the provision of residential care.
- (2) The allocation must meet the criteria for allocations specified in the Grant Principles.
- (3) However:
 - (a) each of the approved providers must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation (see Division 71); and
 - (b) the allocation must comply with the terms of an invitation published under that Division (see section 72-4);

except so far as the Secretary waives these requirements under section 72-5.

- (4) A *residential care grant can only be allocated to an approved provider:
 - (a) whose approval under Part 2.1 includes *residential care (see subsection 8-1(2)); and
 - (b) who holds an allocation of *places for *residential care subsidy under Part 2.2 (whether or not it is a *provisional allocation), being places that are, or are to be, included in the residential care service in respect of which the grant is payable; and
 - (c) in relation to a residential care service that does not have, and no *distinct part of which has, *extra service status.

298 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

72-4 Compliance with the invitation

The allocation complies with the terms of the invitation if:

- (a) the sum of the amounts allocated as *residential care grants does not exceed the amount specified in the invitation as being available for allocation as residential care grants; and
- (b) the Secretary has considered all valid applications made in respect of the allocation, together with any further information given under section 71-3 in relation to those applications; and
- (c) the allocation was made after the closing date specified in the invitation.

72-5 Waiver of requirements

The Secretary may waive:

- (a) the requirement under paragraph 72-1(3)(a) that each approved provider who is allocated a *residential care grant must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation; or
- (b) that requirement and the requirement under paragraph 72-1(3)(b) that the allocation must comply with the terms of an invitation published under Division 71;

if the Secretary is satisfied that:

- (c) the provision of residential care to care recipients is being seriously affected by the condition of the premises used for providing the care, being premises to which the residential care grant would relate; or
- (d) the premises used for providing care, being premises to which the residential care grant would relate, have been so damaged by a disaster that they are unsuitable for the provision of residential care; or
- (e) there is a high need for the provision of residential care that would not be met unless the residential care grant is allocated, and it would not be practicable to allocate the grant without the waiver; or

Aged Care Act 1997

299

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 72-6

(f) there are other exceptional circumstances for justifying the waiver.

72-6 Notification of allocation

- (1) The Secretary must notify, in writing, each applicant to whom a *residential care grant has been allocated. The notice must be given within 14 days after the Secretary's decision under section 72-1 is made.
- (2) The notice must specify:
 - (a) the amount of the grant (see Division 74); and
 - (b) the project to which the grant relates; and
 - (c) when the grant, or the instalments of the grant, will be paid (see Division 73); and
 - (d) if the grant is to be paid in more than one instalment—the amounts of the instalments or how they will be worked out (see Division 73); and
 - (e) the conditions on which the grant is payable (see Division 73).

72-7 Notice to unsuccessful applicants

- (1) The Secretary must notify, in writing, each applicant to whom a *residential care grant has not been allocated. The notice must be given within 14 days after the Secretary's decision under section 72-1 is made.
- (2) The notice must set out the reasons for the applicant not being allocated a grant.

300 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 73—On what basis are residential care grants paid?

73-1 Basis on which residential care grants are paid

- (1) A *residential care grant is payable to an approved provider:
 - (a) at such time as the Secretary determines in writing; and
 - (b) in full or in such instalments as the Secretary determines in writing.
- (2) The grant is subject to:
 - (a) such conditions (if any) as the Secretary determines in writing; and
 - (b) such other conditions (if any) as are set out in the Grant Principles.
- (3) The grant is not payable unless the approved provider enters into an agreement with the Commonwealth under which the approved provider agrees to comply with the conditions to which the grant is subject.

73-3 Grants payable only if certain conditions met

- (1) The Secretary may specify which of the conditions of a *residential care grant must be met before the grant is payable.
- (2) The grant is not payable unless the approved provider complies with those conditions.
- (3) However, payment of the grant to the approved provider does not affect the approved provider's obligation to comply with any other conditions to which the grant is subject.

Aged Care Act 1997

301

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

73-4 Variation or revocation of allocations

(1) The Secretary may vary or revoke an allocation of a *residential care grant if the Secretary is satisfied that a condition to which the allocation is subject has not been met.

Note: Variations or revocations of allocations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) A variation of the allocation may be either or both of the following:
 - (a) a reduction of the amount of the grant;
 - (b) a variation of any of the conditions to which the allocation is subject.
- (3) Before deciding to vary or revoke the allocation, the Secretary must notify the approved provider that it is being considered. The notice:
 - (a) must be in writing; and
 - (b) must invite the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (c) must inform the approved provider that, if no submissions are made within that period, the variation or revocation takes effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In making the decision whether to vary or revoke the allocation, the Secretary must consider any submissions made within that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the approved provider of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is not given within that period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to vary or revoke the allocation, as the case requires.
- (7) A variation or revocation has effect:
 - (a) if no submissions were made within the 28 day period—on the day after the last day for making submissions; or

302 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(b) if submissions were made within that period—on the day after the approved provider receives a notice under subsection (5).

73-5 Variation of allocations on application of approved provider

- An approved provider may at any time apply to the Secretary for a variation of an allocation of a *residential care grant to the approved provider.
- (2) A variation of the allocation may be either or both of the following:
 - (a) a reduction of the amount of the grant;
 - (b) a variation of any of the conditions to which the allocation is subject.
- (3) The application must be in the form approved by the Secretary.
- (4) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the approved provider a notice requesting the approved provider to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.
- (5) The Secretary must make a variation or reject the application:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under subsection (4)—within 28 days after receiving the information.

Note: Variations of allocations and rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(6) The Secretary must notify the approved provider in writing of the Secretary's decision.

73-6 Agreement taken to be varied

If the Secretary varies, under section 73-4 or 73-5, one or more of the conditions of an allocation, the agreement entered into under subsection 73-1(3) is taken to be varied accordingly.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

303

Chapter 5 Grants

Part 5.1 Residential care grants

Division 73 On what basis are residential care grants paid?

Section 73-7

73-7 Appropriation

Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be made out of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

304 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 74—How much is a residential care grant?

74-1 The amount of a residential care grant

- (1) The amount of a *residential care grant is the amount specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Grant Principles.
- (2) However, the amount of a grant to an approved provider must not exceed the difference between:
 - (a) the *capital works costs of the project in respect of which the grant is payable; and
 - (b) the sum of the money (if any) spent, and the money presently available for expenditure, by the approved provider towards the capital works costs of the project.

Aged Care Act 1997

305

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 5.5—Advocacy grants

Division 81—Advocacy grants

81-1 Advocacy grants

- (1) The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into a written agreement with a body corporate under which the Commonwealth makes one or more grants of money to the body for the following purposes:
 - (a) encouraging understanding of, and knowledge about, the rights of recipients and potential recipients of *aged care services on the part of people who are, or may become:
 - (i) care recipients; or
 - (ii) people caring for care recipients; or
 - (iii) people who provide aged care services; or on the part of the general community;
 - (b) enabling care recipients to exercise those rights;
 - (c) providing free, independent and confidential advocacy services in relation to those rights to people:
 - (i) who are, or may become, care recipients; or
 - (ii) who are representatives of care recipients.

A grant of money under this subsection is an *advocacy grant*.

- (2) An *advocacy grant is payable to a body:
 - (a) at such time as is specified in the agreement; and
 - (b) in full or in such instalments as are specified in the agreement.

81-2 Applications for advocacy grants

(1) A body corporate, other than a body mentioned in subsection (3), may apply to the Secretary for an *advocacy grant.

306 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (2) The application must be:
 - (a) in writing; and
 - (b) in a form approved by the Secretary.
- (3) A body may not make an application under subsection (1) if it is:
 - (a) an approved provider; or
 - (b) a body that is directly associated with an approved provider.

81-3 Deciding whether to make advocacy grants

In deciding whether to make a grant under subsection 81-1(1), the Secretary must take into account the criteria (if any) set out in the Grant Principles.

Note: The Grant Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

81-4 Conditions of advocacy grants

An *advocacy grant is subject to:

- (a) such conditions (if any) as are set out in the Grant Principles; and
- (b) conditions, set out in the agreement under which the grant is payable, that relate to matters specified in the Grant Principles as matters to which conditions of an advocacy grant must relate; and
- (c) such other conditions as are set out in the agreement.

81-5 Appropriation

Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be made out of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

Aged Care Act 1997

307

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 5.6—Community visitors grants

Division 82—Community visitors grants

82-1 Community visitors grants

- (1) The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into a written agreement with a body corporate under which the Commonwealth makes one or more grants of money to the body for the following purposes:
 - (a) facilitating frequent and regular contact with the community by care recipients to whom residential care or home care is provided;
 - (b) helping such care recipients to maintain independence through contact with people in the community;
 - (c) assisting such care recipients from particular linguistic or cultural backgrounds to maintain contact with people from similar backgrounds.

A grant of money under this subsection is a *community visitors grant*.

- (2) A *community visitors grant is payable to a body:
 - (a) at such time as is specified in the agreement; and
 - (b) in full or in such instalments as are specified in the agreement.

82-2 Applications for community visitors grants

- (1) A body corporate, other than a body mentioned in subsection (3), may apply to the Secretary for a *community visitors grant.
- (2) The application must be:
 - (a) in writing; and
 - (b) in a form approved by the Secretary.

308 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (3) A body is not eligible to make an application under subsection (1) if it is:
 - (a) an approved provider; or
 - (b) a body that is directly associated with an approved provider; except in the circumstances specified in the Grant Principles.

Note: The Grant Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

82-3 Deciding whether to make community visitors grants

In deciding whether to make a grant under subsection 82-1(1), the Secretary must take into account the criteria (if any) set out in the Grant Principles.

82-4 Conditions of community visitors grants

A *community visitors grant is subject to:

- (a) such conditions (if any) as are set out in the Grant Principles; and
- (b) conditions, set out in the agreement under which the grant is payable, that relate to the matters (if any) specified in the Grant Principles as matters to which conditions of a community visitors grant must relate; and
- (c) such other conditions as are set out in the agreement.

82-5 Appropriation

Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be made out of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

Aged Care Act 1997

309

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 5.7—Other grants

Division 83—Other grants

83-1 Other grants

- (1) The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into a written agreement with a body corporate under which the Commonwealth makes one or more grants of money to the body for the purposes specified in the agreement. The purposes must, in the Secretary's opinion, further the objects of this Act.
- (2) A grant under this Part is payable to a body:
 - (a) at such time as is specified in the agreement; and
 - (b) in full or in such instalments as are specified in the agreement.
- (3) The Grant Principles may specify requirements with which the Secretary must comply in exercising powers under this Part.

Note: The Grant Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

83-2 Conditions of other grants

A grant under this Part is subject to:

- (a) such conditions (if any) as are set out in the Grant Principles;
- (b) conditions, set out in the agreement under which the grant is payable, that relate to the matters (if any) specified in the Grant Principles as matters to which conditions of a grant under this Part must relate; and
- (c) such other conditions as are set out in the agreement.

83-3 Appropriation

Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be paid out of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

310 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 6—Administration

Division 84—Introduction

84-1 What this Chapter is about

This Chapter deals with the following matters relating to the administration of this Act:

- (a) reconsideration and administrative review of decisions (see Part 6.1);
- (b) protection of information (see Part 6.2);
- (c) record-keeping obligations of approved providers (see Part 6.3);
- (d) powers of officers in relation to monitoring compliance and offences (see Part 6.4);
- (e) the management and resolution of complaints and other concerns about the provision of aged care services, and powers of authorised complaints officers (see Part 6.4A);
- (f) recovery of overpayments by the Commonwealth (see Part 6.5);
- (g) the Aged Care Complaints Commissioner, whose functions include those relating to complaints and other concerns conferred on the Commissioner by the Complaints Principles (see Part 6.6);

Aged Care Act 1997

311

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 6 Administration

Division 84 Introduction

Section 84-1

(h) the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner, whose functions include approving accommodation payments that are higher than the maximum amount of accommodation payments determined by the Minister and approving extra service fees (see Part 6.7).

312 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 6.1—Reconsideration and review of decisions

Division 85—Reconsideration and review of decisions

85-1 Reviewable decisions

Each of the following decisions is a *reviewable decision:

Reviewable decisions		
Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
1	To reject an application for approval as an approved provider	subsection 8-1(1)
3	To revoke an approval as a provider of *aged care	subsection 10-3(1)
5	To reject an application for a determination under section 15-1 (when allocations take effect)	subsection 15-3(3)
6	To vary or revoke a provisional allocation of places to a person if a condition has not been met	subsection 15-4(1)
7	To reject an application for a variation of a provisional allocation of places	subsection 15-5(4)
8	To extend a provisional allocation period	subsection 15-7(5)
9	To reject an application for extension of a provisional allocation period	subsection 15-7(5)
10	To give a veto notice rejecting the transfer of an allocated place, other than a provisionally allocated place	subsection 16-6(1)
11	To give a veto notice rejecting the transfer of a provisionally allocated place	subsection 16-17(1)
13	To determine a period for making an application to vary the conditions to which an allocation is subject	subsection 17-2(5)

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

313

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

Registered: 7/11/16

Chapter 6 Administration

Part 6.1 Reconsideration and review of decisions

Division 85 Reconsideration and review of decisions

Section 85-1

Review	Reviewable decisions		
Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made	
14	To refuse to determine a period for making an application to vary the conditions to which an allocation is subject	subsection 17-2(5)	
15	To reject an application for variation of conditions to which an allocation of places is subject	section 17-5	
16	To approve a day as a variation day for conditions to which an allocation of places is subject	subsection 17-7(3)	
17	To reject an application to approve a day as a variation day	subsection 17-7(3)	
18	To revoke an unused allocation of a place	subsection 18-5(1)	
19	To reject an application to approve a person as a care recipient	subsection 22-1(2)	
20	To limit a person's approval as a care recipient	subsection 22-2(1)	
21	To limit a person's approval as a care recipient to one or more levels of care	subsection 22-2(3)	
22	To vary a limitation on a person's approval as a care recipient	subsection 22-2(4)	
23	As to when a person urgently needed care and when it was practicable to apply for approval	paragraph 22-5(2)(b)	
24	To extend the period during which an application for approval as a care recipient can be made	subsection 22-5(3)	
25	To reject an application to extend the period during which an application for approval as a care recipient can be made	subsection 22-5(3)	
26	To revoke an approval of a person as a care recipient	subsection 23-4(1)	
27	To suspend an approved provider from making appraisals under section 25-3 and reappraisals under section 27-5	subsection 25-4(1)	

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

314 Aged Care Act 1997

Administration Chapter 6 Reconsideration and review of decisions Part 6.1 Reconsideration and review of decisions Division 85

Section 85-1

Reviewable decisions		
Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
27A	To refuse to lift a suspension of an approved provider from making appraisals and reappraisals	subsection 25-4C(1)
28	That the Secretary is not satisfied an appraisal under section 25-3 (appraisals of the level of care needed) was sent in sufficient time	subsection 26-2(2)
29	To refuse to renew the classification of a care recipient	subsection 27-6(1)
30	That the Secretary is not satisfied that a reappraisal under section 27-5 (reappraisal of the level of care needed) was sent in sufficient time	subsection 27-8(2)
31	To change the classification of a care recipient	subsection 29-1(1)
33	To reject an application for approval of extra service fees	subsection 35-1(2)
37	To refuse to make a determination that a residential care service is taken to meet its accreditation requirement	subsection 42-5(1)
38	To specify a period or event at the end of which, or on the occurrence of which, a determination under subsection 42-5(1) ceases to be in force.	subsection 42-5(4)
39	To revoke a determination that exceptional circumstances apply	subsection 42-6(1)
39AA	To extend the period within which a variation of a claim for residential care subsidy can be made	section 43-4A
39AB	To refuse to extend the period within which a variation of a claim for residential care subsidy can be made	section 43-4A
42	To determine that a judgment or settlement is to be treated as having taken into account the cost of providing residential care	subsection 44-20(5)
43	To determine that a part of the compensation under a settlement is to be treated as relating to	subsection 44-20(6)

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

315

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Chapter 6 Administration

Part 6.1 Reconsideration and review of decisions

Division 85 Reconsideration and review of decisions

Section 85-1

Reviewable decisions		
Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
	the future costs of providing residential care	
44	To determine compensation payment reductions in respect of residential care subsidy	subsection 44-20A(4)
45	To refuse to make a determination that the care subsidy reduction is zero	subsection 44-23(2)
45A	To specify a period at the end of which a determination that the care subsidy reduction is zero ceases to be in force	subsection 44-23(3)
46	To make a determination for the purposes of working out a care recipient's total assessable income	subsection 44-24 (1) or paragraph 44-24(2)(b), (3)(b) or (4)(b)
47	To determine the value of a person's assets	subsection 44-26C(1)
47A	To revoke a determination of the value of a person's assets	subsection 44-26C(4)
48	To refuse to make a determination that a care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement of a particular amount in respect of residential care	subsection 44-31(1)
49	To specify a period or event at the end of which, or on the occurrence of which, a determination under section 44-31 will cease to be in force	subsection 44-31(3)
49AA	To revoke a determination that a care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement in respect of residential care	subsection 44-32(1)
49A	To extend the period within which a variation of a claim for home care subsidy can be made	section 47-4A
49B	To refuse to extend the period within which a variation of a claim for home care subsidy can be made	section 47-4A
50	To determine that a judgement or settlement is to be treated as having taken into account the cost of providing home care	subsection 48-5(5)

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

316 Aged Care Act 1997

Administration Chapter 6 Reconsideration and review of decisions Part 6.1 Reconsideration and review of decisions Division 85

Section 85-1

Reviewable decisions		
Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
51	To determine that a part of the compensation under a settlement is to be treated as relating to the future costs of providing home care	subsection 48-5(6)
52	To determine compensation payment reductions in respect of home care subsidy	subsection 48-6(4)
53	To refuse to make a determination that the care subsidy reduction is zero	subsection 48-8(2)
53A	To specify a period at the end of which a determination that the care subsidy reduction is zero ceases to be in force	subsection 48-8(3)
53B	To refuse to make a determination that a care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement of a particular amount in respect of home care	subsection 48-11(1)
53C	To specify a period or event at the end of which, or on the occurrence of which, a determination under section 48-11 will cease to be in force	subsection 48-11(3)
53D	To revoke a determination that a care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement in respect of home care	subsection 48-12(1)
53E	To refuse to approve a higher maximum amount of *accommodation payment than the maximum amount of accommodation payment determined by the Minister under section 52G-3	subsection 52G-4(5)
53F	To refuse to make a determination that paying an accommodation payment or accommodation contribution of more than a particular amount would cause financial hardship	subsection 52K-1(1)
53G	To specify a period or event at the end of which, or on the occurrence of which, a determination under subsection 52K-1(1) ceases to be in force	subsection 52K-1(3)
53H	To revoke a determination that paying an accommodation payment or accommodation contribution would cause financial hardship	subsection 52K-2(1)

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

317

Compilation No. 64

Section 85-2

Reviewable decisions		
Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
54	To impose a sanction on an approved provider	section 65-1
55	To refuse to lift a sanction	section 68-3
56	To vary or revoke an allocation of a residential care grant	subsection 73-4(1)
57	To vary an allocation of a residential care grant	subsection 73-5(5)
58	To reject an application to vary an allocation of a residential care grant	subsection 73-5(5)
59	A decision under Principles made under section 96-1 that is specified in the Principles concerned to be a decision reviewable under this section	the provision specified in the Principles as the provision under which the decision is made

85-2 Deadlines for making reviewable decisions

- (1) If:
 - (a) this Act provides for a person to apply to the Secretary to make a *reviewable decision; and
 - (b) a period is specified under this Act for giving notice of the decision to the applicant; and
 - (c) the Secretary has not notified the applicant of the Secretary's decision within that period;

the Secretary is taken, for the purposes of this Act, to have made a decision to reject the application.

Note: This subsection cannot apply to decisions under Division 16 (How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?).

(2) If:

- (a) this Act provides for a person to apply to the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner to make a *reviewable decision; and
- (b) a period is specified under this Act for giving notice of the decision to the applicant; and

318 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(c) the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner has not notified the applicant of the Commissioner's decision within that period; the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is taken, for the purposes of this Act, to have made a decision to reject the application.

85-3 Reasons for reviewable decisions

- (1) If this Act requires the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner to notify a person of the making of a *reviewable decision, the notice must include reasons for the decision.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not affect an obligation, imposed upon the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner by any other law, to give reasons for a decision.

85-4 Reconsidering reviewable decisions

- (1) The Secretary may reconsider a *reviewable decision (other than a reviewable decision under Division 35 or section 52G-4) if the Secretary is satisfied that there is sufficient reason to reconsider the decision.
- (1A) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may reconsider a *reviewable decision under Division 35 or section 52G-4 if the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is satisfied that there is sufficient reason to reconsider the decision.
 - (3) The Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may reconsider a decision even if:
 - (a) an application for reconsideration of the decision has been made under section 85-5; or
 - (b) if the decision has been confirmed, varied or set aside under section 85-5—an application has been made under section 85-8 for review of the decision.
 - (4) After reconsidering the decision, the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must:
 - (a) confirm the decision; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

319

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Section 85-5

- (b) vary the decision; or
- (c) set the decision aside and substitute a new decision.
- (5) The decision of the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner (the *decision on review*) to confirm, vary or set aside the decision takes effect:
 - (a) on the day specified in the decision on review; or
 - (b) if a day is not specified—on the day on which the decision on review was made.
- (6) The Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must give written notice of the decision on review to the person to whom that decision relates.

Note:

Section 27A of the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975* requires the person to be notified of the person's review rights.

85-5 Reconsideration of reviewable decisions

Request for reconsideration of reviewable decision

- (1) A person whose interests are affected by a *reviewable decision (other than a reviewable decision under Division 35 or section 52G-4) may request the Secretary to reconsider the decision.
- (1A) A person whose interests are affected by a *reviewable decision under Division 35 or section 52G-4 may request the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner to reconsider the decision.
 - (3) The person's request must be made by written notice:
 - (a) for a request that relates to a reviewable decision other than a reviewable decision under Division 35 or section 52G-4—given to the Secretary:
 - (i) within 28 days, or such longer period as the Secretary allows, after the day on which the person first received notice of the decision; or
 - (ii) if the decision is a decision under section 44-24 to make a determination under subsection 44-24(1) or

320 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

paragraph 44-24(2)(b), (3)(b) or (4)(b)—within 90 days, or such longer period as the Secretary allows, after the day on which the person first received notice of the decision; or

- (b) for a request that relates to a reviewable decision under Division 35 or section 52G-4—given to the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner within 28 days, or such longer period as the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner allows, after the day on which the person first received notice of the decision.
- (4) The notice must set out the reasons for making the request.
- (4A) The person's request must comply with section 85-6 (application fee) if the *reviewable decision was made under subsection 29-1(1) (a decision to change the classification of a care recipient).

Reconsideration of reviewable decision

- (5) After receiving the request, the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must reconsider the decision and:
 - (a) confirm the decision; or
 - (b) vary the decision; or
 - (c) set the decision aside and substitute a new decision.
- (6) The decision of the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner (the *decision on review*) to confirm, vary or set aside the decision takes effect:
 - (a) on the day specified in the decision on review; or
 - (b) if a day is not specified—on the day on which the decision on review was made.
- (7) The Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is taken, for the purposes of this Part, to have confirmed the decision if the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner does not give notice of a decision to the person within 90 days after receiving the person's request.

Note: Section 27A of the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975* requires the person to be notified of the person's review rights.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

321

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Section 85-6

- (8) If a committee has been established under section 96-3 and a function of the committee is to provide advice to the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner in relation to the reconsideration of a particular kind of *reviewable decision, the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner:
 - (a) may refer a reviewable decision of that kind to the committee for advice; and
 - (b) must, in reconsidering the decision, take account of any advice of the committee in relation to the decision.

85-6 Application fee for reconsideration of decision to change classification of care recipient

- (1) A request made under subsection 85-5(1) for reconsideration of a *reviewable decision made under subsection 29-1(1) (a decision to change the classification of a care recipient) must be accompanied by the application fee (if any) specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Classification Principles.
- (2) The amount of the fee must not be such as to amount to taxation.
- (3) The Classification Principles may deal with other matters in relation to the fee, including the following:
 - (a) the circumstances in which the Secretary may waive the fee;
 - (b) the circumstances in which an approved provider is exempt from paying the fee;
 - (c) the circumstances in which the fee may be refunded, in whole or in part.

85-8 AAT review of reviewable decisions

An application may be made to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal for the review of a *reviewable decision that has been confirmed, varied or set aside under section 85-4 or 85-5.

322 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 6.2—Protection of information

Division 86—Protection of information

86-1 Meaning of protected information

In this Part, *protected information* is information that:

- (a) was acquired under or for the purposes of this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*; and
- (b) either:
 - (i) is *personal information; or
 - (ii) relates to the affairs of an approved provider; or
 - (iii) relates to the affairs of an applicant for approval under Part 2.1; or
 - (iv) relates to the affairs of an applicant for a grant under Chapter 5.

86-2 Use of protected information

- (1) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses information; and
 - (b) the information is *protected information; and
 - (c) the information was acquired by the person in the course of performing duties or exercising powers or functions under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

- (2) This section does not apply to:
 - (a) conduct that is carried out in the performance of a function or duty under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* or the exercise of a power under, or in

Aged Care Act 1997

323

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- relation to, this Act or the Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997; or
- (b) the disclosure of information only to the person to whom it relates; or
- (c) conduct carried out by an approved provider; or
- (d) conduct that is authorised by the person to whom the information relates; or
- (e) conduct that is otherwise authorised under this or any other Act.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in subsection (2) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

86-3 Disclosure of protected information for other purposes

- (1) The Secretary may disclose *protected information:
 - (a) if the Secretary certifies, in writing, that it is necessary in the public interest to do so in a particular case—to such people and for such purposes as the Secretary determines; and
 - (b) to a person who is, in the opinion of the Secretary, expressly or impliedly authorised by the person to whom the information relates to obtain it; and
 - (c) to the *Chief Executive Medicare for the purposes of the Health and Other Services (Compensation) Act 1995 or the Health and Other Services (Compensation) Care Charges Act 1995; and
 - (ca) to the *Chief Executive Centrelink for the purpose of administering the social security law (within the meaning of the *Social Security Act 1991*); and
 - (cb) to the Secretary of the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Social Security Act 1991*; and
 - (d) to a State or Territory for the purposes of facilitating the transition from the application of this Act in respect of *aged care services in the State or Territory to regulation by the State or Territory in respect of those aged care services; and
 - (e) if the Secretary believes, on reasonable grounds, that disclosure is necessary to prevent or lessen a serious risk to

324 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- the safety, health or well-being of a care recipient—to such people as the Secretary determines, for the purpose of preventing or lessening the risk; and
- (f) if the Secretary believes, on reasonable grounds, that:
 - (i) a person's conduct breaches the standards of professional conduct of a profession of which the person is a member; and
 - (ii) the person should be reported to a body responsible for standards of conduct in the profession;
 - to that body, for the purposes of maintaining standards of professional conduct in the profession; and
- (g) if a person has temporarily taken over the provision of care through a particular service to care recipients—to the person for the purposes of enabling the person properly to provide that care; and
- (h) if the Secretary believes, on reasonable grounds, that disclosure of the information is reasonably necessary for:
 - (i) enforcement of the criminal law; or
 - (ii) enforcement of a law imposing a pecuniary penalty; or
 - (iii) protection of the public revenue;
 - to an agency whose functions include that enforcement or protection, for the purposes of that enforcement or protection; and
- (i) to the Secretary of the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Veterans' Entitlements Act* 1986, for purposes connected with the provision of treatment under:
 - (i) Part V of the Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986; or
 - (ii) Chapter 6 of the *Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004*; or
 - (iii) the Australian Participants in British Nuclear Tests (Treatment) Act 2006; and
- (j) to a person of a kind specified in the Information Principles, for the purposes specified in the Information Principles in relation to people of that kind.

Aged Care Act 1997

325

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (2) The *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner may disclose *protected information:
 - (a) if the Commissioner certifies, in writing, that it is necessary
 in the public interest to do so in a particular case—to such
 people and for such purposes as the Commissioner
 determines; and
 - (b) to a person who is, in the opinion of the Commissioner, expressly or impliedly authorised by the person to whom the information relates to obtain it; and
 - (c) if the Commissioner believes, on reasonable grounds, that disclosure is necessary to prevent or lessen a serious risk to the safety, health or well-being of a care recipient—to such people as the Commissioner determines, for the purpose of preventing or lessening the risk; and
 - (d) if the Commissioner believes, on reasonable grounds, that:
 - (i) a person's conduct breaches the standards of professional conduct of a profession of which the person is a member; and
 - (ii) the person should be reported to a body responsible for standards of conduct in the profession;
 - to that body, for the purposes of maintaining standards of professional conduct in the profession; and
 - (e) if the Commissioner believes, on reasonable grounds, that disclosure of the information is reasonably necessary for:
 - (i) enforcement of the criminal law; or
 - (ii) enforcement of a law imposing a pecuniary penalty; or
 - (iii) protection of the public revenue;
 - to an agency whose functions include that enforcement or protection, for the purposes of that enforcement or protection; and
 - (f) to a person of a kind specified in the Information Principles, for the purposes specified in the Information Principles in relation to people of that kind.
- (3) The following are not legislative instruments:
 - (a) a certification under paragraph (1)(a) or (2)(a);

326 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(b) a determination under paragraph (1)(a) or (e) or (2)(a) or (c) (if the determination is in writing).

86-4 Disclosure of protected information by people conducting assessments

A person to whom powers or functions under Part 2.3 have been delegated under subsection 96-2(14), or a person making assessments under section 22-4, may make a record of, disclose or otherwise use *protected information, relating to a person and acquired in the course of exercising those powers or performing those functions, or making those assessments, for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) provision of *aged care, or other community, health or social services, to the person;
- (b) assessing the needs of the person for aged care, or other community, health or social services;
- (c) reporting on, and conducting research into, the level of need for, and access to, aged care, or other community, health or social services.

86-5 Limits on use of information disclosed under section 86-3 or 86-4

A person commits an offence if:

- (a) the person makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses information; and
- (b) the information is information disclosed to the person under section 86-3 or 86-4; and
- (c) the purpose for which the person makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses the information is not the purpose for which the information was disclosed.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

327

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

86-6 Limits on use of protected information disclosed under certain legislation

A person commits an offence if:

- (a) *protected information has been disclosed under section 1314 of the *Social Security Act 1991*, section 130 of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*, section 409 of the *Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004* or section 36 of the *Australian Participants in British Nuclear Tests (Treatment) Act 2006*, to the person or another person, for any of the following purposes:
 - (i) determining whether *residential care subsidy is payable to an approved provider in respect of a care recipient;
 - (ii) determining the amount of residential care subsidy that is payable to an approved provider in respect of a care recipient;
 - (iii) determining whether an approved provider has complied, or is complying, with its responsibilities under Chapter 4 of this Act; and
- (b) the person makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses the information for a purpose not referred to in subparagraph (a)(i), (ii) or (iii).

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

86-7 Limits on use of protected information by certain Departments

An officer of the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Social Security Act 1991* or the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*, the *Chief Executive Centrelink, a Departmental employee (within the meaning of the *Human Services (Centrelink) Act 1997*), the *Chief Executive Medicare or a Departmental employee (within the meaning of the *Human Services (Medicare) Act 1973*) commits an offence if he or she:

328 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (a) acquires *protected information for the purposes of this Act;
- (b) makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses the information for a purpose that is neither a purpose for which it was acquired nor a purpose in respect of which the person to whom the information relates has given written consent.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

86-8 Disclosure to court

A court, or any other body or person that has power to require the production of documents or the answering of questions, may require a person to disclose *protected information only if one of the following applies:

- (a) the disclosure is required for the purposes of this Act;
- (b) the information was originally disclosed to the person under section 86-3 and the disclosure is required for the purpose for which it was disclosed under that section;
- (c) the person to whom the information relates has consented, in writing, to the disclosure.

86-9 Information about an aged care service

- (1) The Secretary may make publicly available the following information about an *aged care service:
 - (a) the name, address and telephone number of the service;
 - (b) the number of *places included in the service;
 - (c) the location of the service and its proximity to community facilities, for example, public transport, shops, libraries and community centres;
 - (d) the services provided by the service;
 - (e) the fees and charges connected with the service, including *accommodation payments, *accommodation contributions, *accommodation bonds and *accommodation charges;

Aged Care Act 1997

329

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (f) the facilities and activities available to care recipients receiving care through the service;
- (g) the name of the approved provider of the service and the names of directors, or members of the committee of management, of the approved provider;
- (h) the amounts of funding received by the service under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*;
- (i) information about the variety and type of service provided by approved providers;
- (j) any action taken, or intended to be taken, under this Act to protect the welfare of care recipients at a particular service, and the reasons for that action;
- (k) information about the service's status under this Act (for example, the service's accreditation record);
- (l) information about the approved provider's performance in relation to responsibilities and standards under this Act;
- (m) any other information of a kind specified in the Information Principles for the purposes of this section.

Note: The Information Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

(2) Information disclosed under subsection (1) must not include *personal information about a person (other than the information referred to in paragraph (1)(g)).

330 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 6.3—Record keeping

Division 87—Introduction

87-1 What this Part is about

This Part sets out the obligations of approved providers and former approved providers to maintain and retain certain records. A person who does not comply with these obligations may commit an offence and, in the case of an approved provider, may be taken to be not complying with its responsibilities under Part 4.3.

Table of Divisions

- 87 Introduction
- What records must an approved provider keep?
- What records must a person who was an approved provider retain?

87-2 Records Principles

Obligations of approved providers in relation to record keeping is also dealt with in the Records Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Records Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

87-3 Failure to meet obligations does not have consequences apart from under this Act

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person fails to meet an obligation imposed under this Part; and

Aged Care Act 1997

331

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 87-3

- (b) the failure does not give rise to an offence; the failure has no consequences under any law other than this Act.
- (2) However, if the act or omission that constitutes the failure also constitutes a breach of an obligation under another law, this section does not affect the operation of any law in relation to that breach of obligation.

332 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 88—What records must an approved provider keep?

88-1 Approved provider to keep and retain certain records

- (1) An approved provider must:
 - (a) keep records that enable:
 - (i) claims for payments of *subsidy to be properly verified; and
 - (ii) proper assessments to be made of whether the approved provider has complied, or is complying, with its responsibilities under Chapter 4; and
 - (b) in relation to each of those records, retain the record for the period ending 3 years after the 30 June of the year in which the record was made.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this subsection. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

(2) An approved provider who ceases permanently to provide care to a care recipient must retain, for the period ending 3 years after the 30 June of the year in which provision of the care ceased, such records relating to the care recipient as are specified in the Records Principles.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this subsection. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result

- in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.
- (3) A record may be kept and retained in written or electronic form.
- (4) An approved provider that:
 - (a) is a *corporation; and
 - (b) fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2); commits an offence punishable, on conviction, by a fine not exceeding 30 penalty units.

Aged Care Act 1997

333

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 88-2

- (5) If:
 - (a) an approved provider fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2); and
 - (b) the failure arises in respect of records relating to *subsidy paid to the approved provider;

the approved provider commits an offence punishable, on conviction, by a fine not exceeding 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

88-2 Approved providers to keep records specified in Records Principles

(1) An approved provider must keep records of the kind and in the form specified in the Records Principles.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this subsection. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result

in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (3) A record may be kept in written or electronic form.
- (4) This section does not affect an approved provider's obligations under section 88-1.

88-3 False or misleading records

(1) An approved provider must not, in purported compliance with subsection 88-1(1), make a record that is false or misleading in a material particular.

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this subsection. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (2) If a person:
 - (a) in purported compliance with subsection 88-1(1), makes a record of any matter or thing; and
 - (b) the record is false or misleading in a material particular; and

334 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(c) the record relates to the affairs of an approved provider that is a *corporation, or to the payment of a *subsidy; the person commits an offence punishable, on conviction, by a fine not exceeding 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

Aged Care Act 1997

335

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 89—What records must a person who was an approved provider retain?

89-1 Former approved provider to retain records

- (1) A person who has ceased to be an approved provider commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person fails to retain a record referred to in subsection (2) for 3 years commencing on the day that the person ceased to be an approved provider; and
 - (b) the record relates to care provided by the person; and
 - (c) either:
 - (i) the person is a *corporation; or
 - (ii) the record relates to subsidy under Chapter 3 paid to the person.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

- (2) The records the person is required to retain are the records that the person was required to retain under section 88-1 immediately before the person ceased to be an approved provider. However, they do not include records that the person is required to transfer to another approved provider under section 16-11.
- (3) A record may be retained in written or electronic form.

336 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 6.4—Powers of officers

Division 90—Introduction

90-1 What this Part is about

This Part sets out the powers of *authorised officers under this Act. A person who does not comply with an obligation imposed under this Part may commit an offence and, in the case of an approved provider, may be taken to be not complying with its responsibilities under Part 4.4.

Table of Divisions

- 90 Introduction
- What powers can be exercised with an occupier's consent?
- What powers can be exercised without an occupier's consent?
- What powers are there to examine people and obtain documents?
- What are the obligations relating to identity cards?

90-2 Failure to meet obligations does not have consequences apart from under this Act

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person fails to meet an obligation imposed under this Part; and
 - (b) the failure does not give rise to an offence; the failure has no consequences under any law other than this Act.
- (2) However, if the act or omission that constitutes that failure also constitutes a breach of an obligation under another law, this section does not affect the operation of any law in relation to that breach of obligation.

Aged Care Act 1997

337

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

90-3 Meaning of authorised officer

An *authorised officer* is an officer of the Department appointed by the Secretary, by written instrument, to be an authorised officer for the purposes of this Part.

90-4 Meaning of monitoring powers

- (1) The following powers are *monitoring powers*:
 - (a) any of the following in relation to premises:
 - (i) to search the premises;
 - (ii) to take photographs (including a video recording), or make sketches, of the premises or any substance or thing at the premises;
 - (iii) to inspect, examine and take samples of, any substance or thing on or in the premises;
 - (iv) to inspect any document or record kept at the premises;
 - (v) to take extracts from, or make copies of, any document or record at the premises;
 - (vi) to take onto the premises any equipment or material reasonably necessary for the purpose of exercising a power under paragraph (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v);
 - (b) in relation to a thing that may afford evidence of the commission of an offence against this Act, the powers in subsection (2):
 - (c) in relation to documents or records at premises, the powers in subsections (3) and (4).
- (2) If an *authorised officer, during a search of premises, believes on reasonable grounds that there is at the premises a thing that may afford evidence of the commission of an offence against this Act, the *monitoring powers* include securing the thing pending the obtaining of a warrant to seize it.
- (3) The *monitoring powers* include operating equipment at the premises to see whether:
 - (a) the equipment; or

338 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) a disk, tape or other storage device that:
 - (i) is at the premises; and
- (ii) can be used with or is associated with the equipment; contains information that is relevant to assessing, in respect of an approved provider, any of the following things:
 - (c) whether responsibilities under Chapter 4 have been complied with;
 - (d) whether claims for payments under Chapter 3 of this Act or Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act* 1997 or other payments under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act* 1997 have been properly made;
 - (e) whether appraisals or reappraisals made under Part 2.4 have been properly made;
 - (f) whether conditions of grants under Chapter 5 have been complied with;
 - (g) whether records have been kept as required under Part 6.3.
- (4) If an *authorised officer, after operating equipment at the premises, finds that the equipment, or a disk, tape or other storage device at the premises, contains information of that kind, the *monitoring powers* include:
 - (a) operating facilities at the premises to put the information in documentary form and copying the documents so produced;
 - (b) if the information can be transferred to a disk, tape or other storage device that:
 - (i) is brought to the premises; or
 - (ii) is at the premises and the use of which for the purpose has been agreed in writing by the occupier of the premises;

operating the equipment or other facilities to copy the information to the storage device and removing the storage device from the premises.

Aged Care Act 1997

339

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 91—What powers can be exercised with an occupier's consent?

91-1 Power to enter premises with occupier's consent to monitor compliance

- (1) An *authorised officer may, to the extent that it is reasonably necessary for any of the purposes set out in subsection (2):
 - (a) enter:
 - (i) the premises of an *aged care service at any time of the day or night; or
 - (ii) any other premises (including residential premises) at any time between 9 am and 5 pm on a business day; and
 - (b) exercise *monitoring powers.
- (2) An *authorised officer may act as provided for under subsection (1) for any of the following purposes:
 - (a) assessing whether an approved provider is complying with its responsibilities under Chapter 4;
 - (b) assessing whether an approved provider's claims for payments under Chapter 3 of this Act or Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* or other payments under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* have been properly made;
 - (c) assessing whether appraisals or reappraisals made under Part 2.4 have been properly made;
 - (d) assessing whether conditions of a grant under Chapter 5 have been complied with;
 - (e) assessing whether records have been kept as required under Part 6.3;
 - (f) assessing any application made under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997.*
- (3) However, an *authorised officer must not enter premises under subsection (1) unless the occupier of the premises has consented to

340 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

the entry. An occupier of premises may withdraw consent at any time. The authorised officer must leave the premises if the occupier asks the authorised officer to do so.

(4) Before obtaining the consent of an occupier, the *authorised officer must inform the occupier that he or she may refuse to give consent, or withdraw that consent at any time. An entry by an authorised officer by virtue of the consent of an occupier is not lawful unless the person voluntarily consented to the entry.

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this Part and to comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of those powers. An approved provider who:

- (a) refuses to consent to the entry of an *authorised officer; or
- (b) withdraws consent for an authorised officer to enter premises;

may not be complying with that responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (5) An *authorised officer must not enter premises under subsection (1) or do a thing referred to in section 90-4 if:
 - (a) the occupier of the premises has asked the authorised officer to produce his or her identity card for inspection by the occupier; and
 - (b) the authorised officer fails to do so.

91-2 Power to ask people to answer questions etc.

- (1) An *authorised officer who has entered premises under subsection 91-1(1) may ask a person at the premises:
 - (a) to answer any questions put by the authorised officer; and
 - (b) to produce any documents or records requested by the authorised officer.
- (2) A person is not obliged to comply with a request under subsection (1).

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this Part and to comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of those

Aged Care Act 1997

341

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64 Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 91-3

powers. An approved provider who does not comply with a request under subsection (1) may not be complying with that responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

(3) The powers of an *authorised officer under this section are to be exercised subject to the requirements of Australian Privacy Principles 3 and 5.

91-3 Occupier of premises to assist authorised officers

- (1) An *authorised officer may ask the occupier of any premises entered under subsection 91-1(1) to provide reasonable assistance to the officer, at any time while the officer is entitled to remain on the premises, for the purpose of the exercise of the officer's powers under that section.
- (2) An occupier may refuse to provide assistance as requested under subsection (1).

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this Part and to comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of those powers. An approved provider who does not assist an *authorised officer when requested under subsection (1) may not be complying with that responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

342 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 92—What powers can be exercised without an occupier's consent?

92-1 Circumstances in which the powers in this Division can be exercised

The powers in this Division can only be exercised in circumstances relating to:

- (a) the affairs of an approved provider that is a *corporation; or
- (b) the payment of *subsidy.

92-2 Monitoring warrants

- (1) An *authorised officer may apply to a magistrate for a warrant under this section in relation to particular premises.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the magistrate may issue the warrant if satisfied, by information on oath or affirmation, that it is reasonably necessary that the *authorised officer should have access to the premises for any of the following purposes:
 - (a) assessing whether an approved provider is complying with its responsibilities under Chapter 4;
 - (b) assessing whether an approved provider's claims for payments under Chapter 3 of this Act or Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* or other payments under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* have been properly made;
 - (c) assessing whether appraisals or reappraisals under Part 2.4 have been properly made;
 - (d) assessing whether records have been kept as required under Part 6.3.
- (3) The magistrate must not issue the warrant unless the *authorised officer or someone else has given the magistrate, either orally (on oath or affirmation) or by affidavit, any further information the

Aged Care Act 1997

343

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 92-3

magistrate may require about the grounds on which the issue of the warrant is being sought.

- (4) The warrant must:
 - (a) authorise an *authorised officer named in the warrant, with such assistance and by such force as is necessary and reasonable, from time to time while the warrant remains in force, to enter the premises and exercise *monitoring powers; and
 - (b) state whether an entry under the warrant is authorised to be made at any time of the day or night or during specified hours of the day or night; and
 - (c) specify the day (not more than 6 months after the issue of the warrant) on which the warrant ceases to have effect; and
 - (d) state the purpose for which the warrant is issued.

Note: An *authorised officer who is at premises under this section may require any person present to answer questions under section 92-7.

92-3 Offence-related warrants

- (1) An *authorised officer may apply to a magistrate for a warrant under this section in relation to particular premises.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), a magistrate may issue the warrant if satisfied, by information on oath or affirmation, that there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that there is, or may be within the next 72 hours, at the premises a particular thing, including information, that may afford evidence of the commission of an offence against this Act.
- (3) A magistrate must not issue the warrant unless the *authorised officer or someone else has given the magistrate, either orally (on oath or affirmation) or by affidavit, any further information the magistrate may require about the grounds on which the issue of the warrant is being sought.
- (4) The warrant must:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

344 Aged Care Act 1997

- (a) authorise an *authorised officer named in the warrant, with such assistance and by such force as is necessary and reasonable, to do any of the following:
 - (i) to enter the premises;
 - (ii) to search the premises for the thing;
 - (iii) if the thing is found, to take photographs (including video recordings) of the premises or thing, to take samples of the thing, to seize the thing or to undertake more than one of those activities;
- (b) if the thing is, or includes, information in a written or electronic form—authorise the authorised officer to exercise the powers set out in subsections (5), (6) and (7) in respect of the thing;
- (c) state whether the entry is authorised to be made at any time of the day or night or during specified hours of the day or night;
- (d) specify the day (not more than 7 days after the issue of the warrant) on which the warrant ceases to have effect;
- (e) state the purpose for which the warrant is issued.
- (5) If the thing referred to in subsection (2) is, or includes, information in a written or electronic form, an *authorised officer may operate equipment at premises referred to in the warrant to see whether the information is contained in:
 - (a) the equipment; or
 - (b) a disk, tape or other storage device that:
 - (i) is at the premises; and
 - (ii) can be used with or is associated with the equipment.
- (6) If the *authorised officer, after operating equipment at the premises, finds that the equipment contains the information, or that a disk, tape or other storage device at the premises contains the information, he or she may:
 - (a) seize the equipment or the disk, tape or other storage device; or

Aged Care Act 1997

345

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 92-3

- (b) if the information can, by using facilities at the premises, be put in documentary form—operate the facilities to put the information in that form and seize the documents so produced; or
- (c) if the information can be transferred to a disk, tape or other storage device:
 - (i) that is brought to the premises; or
 - (ii) that is at the premises and the use of which for the purpose has been agreed to in writing by the occupier of the premises;

operate the equipment or other facilities to copy the information to the storage device and remove the storage device from the premises.

- (7) An *authorised officer may seize equipment under paragraph (6)(a) only if:
 - (a) it is not practicable to put the relevant information in documentary form as mentioned in paragraph (6)(b) or to copy the information as mentioned in paragraph (6)(c); or
 - (b) possession by the occupier of the equipment could constitute an offence.
- (8) If, in the course of searching for a particular thing in relation to a particular offence, an *authorised officer finds another thing that the authorised officer believes, on reasonable grounds, to be:
 - (a) a thing that will afford evidence as to the commission of an offence (although not the thing specified in the warrant); or
 - (b) a thing that will afford evidence as to the commission of another offence against this Act;

and the authorised officer believes, on reasonable grounds, that it is necessary to seize that thing in order to prevent its concealment, loss or destruction, or its use in committing, continuing or repeating the offence or the other offence, the warrant is to be taken to authorise the authorised officer to seize that thing.

Note: An *authorised officer who is at premises under this section may require any person present to answer questions under section 92-7.

346 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

92-4 Warrants may be granted by telephone etc.

- (1) If, because of circumstances of urgency, an *authorised officer thinks it necessary, the authorised officer may apply for a warrant under section 92-3 by telephone, telex, facsimile or other electronic means under this section.
- (2) Before making such an application, an *authorised officer must prepare an information of the kind mentioned in subsection 92-3(2) that sets out the grounds on which the issue of the warrant is being sought, but may, if it is necessary to do so, make the application before the information has been sworn.
- (3) If a magistrate to whom an application under this section is made is satisfied:
 - (a) after having considered the terms of the information prepared under subsection (2); and
 - (b) after having received any further information that the magistrate may require about the grounds on which the issue of the warrant is being sought;

that there are reasonable grounds for issuing the warrant, the magistrate must complete and sign a warrant that is the same as the warrant that the magistrate would issue under section 92-3 if the application had been made under that section.

- (4) If a magistrate signs a warrant under subsection (3):
 - (a) the magistrate must inform the *authorised officer of the terms of the warrant, the day and time when it was signed, and the day on which it ceases to have effect, and record on the warrant the reasons for issuing it; and
 - (b) the authorised officer must complete a form of warrant in the terms given to the authorised officer by the magistrate and write on it the magistrate's name and the day and time when the warrant was signed.
- (5) If an *authorised officer completes a form of warrant, the authorised officer must, not later than the day after:
 - (a) the day on which the warrant ceases to have effect; or

Aged Care Act 1997

347

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 92-5

- (b) the day on which the warrant is executed; whichever happens first, send the magistrate who signed the warrant the form of warrant completed by the authorised officer and the information duly sworn in connection with the warrant.
- (6) On receipt of the documents mentioned in subsection (5), the magistrate must attach to them the warrant signed by the magistrate and deal with the documents in the same way that the magistrate would have dealt with the information if the application for the warrant had been made under section 92-3.
- (7) The form of warrant completed by an *authorised officer under subsection (4) is, if it is in accordance with the terms of the warrant signed by the magistrate, authority for any entry, search, seizure or other exercise of a power that the warrant so signed has authorised.
- (8) If:
 - (a) in any proceedings, the court must be satisfied that an entry, search, seizure, or other exercise of power, was authorised under this section; and
 - (b) the warrant signed by a magistrate under this section authorising the entry, search, seizure, or other exercise of power, is not produced in evidence;

the court must assume (unless the contrary is proved) that the entry, search, seizure, or other exercise of power, was not authorised by such a warrant.

92-5 Seizures without offence-related warrant in emergency situations

- (1) This section applies when an *authorised officer is at premises under section 91-1 or by virtue of a warrant issued under section 92-2.
- (2) If the *authorised officer suspects, on reasonable grounds, that:
 - (a) a thing relevant to an offence against this Act is at premises; and

348 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) it is necessary to exercise a power under paragraph (d) or (e) in order to prevent the thing from being concealed, lost or destroyed; and
- (c) it is necessary to exercise the power without the authority of a warrant under section 92-3 because the circumstances:
 - (i) relate to the health and safety of a care recipient; and
 - (ii) are so serious and urgent;

the authorised officer may:

- (d) search the premises, and any receptacle at the premises for the thing; and
- (e) secure the thing pending the obtaining of a warrant to seize it, if he or she finds it there.

92-6 Discovery of evidence

- (1) If:
 - (a) an *authorised officer who enters under a warrant under section 92-3 finds the thing (*evidence*) which the authorised officer entered the premises to find; and
 - (b) the officer seizes the evidence;

the authorised officer:

- (c) may keep the evidence so seized for 60 days; and
- (d) if proceedings are instituted within 60 days after the seizure and the evidence may be used in the proceedings—may keep the evidence so seized until the proceedings (including any appeal to a court in relation to the proceedings) are terminated; and
- (e) must allow it to be inspected at any reasonable time by anyone who would be entitled to inspect it if it were not in the authorised officer's possession.
- (2) If, in the course of searching premises entered under a warrant under section 92-3, the *authorised officer:
 - (a) finds a thing that he or she believes, on reasonable grounds, to be:

Aged Care Act 1997

349

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 92-7

- (i) a thing (other than the evidence mentioned in subsection (1)) that will afford evidence of the commission of the offence in relation to which the search was undertaken; or
- (ii) a thing that will afford evidence of the commission of another offence against this Act; and
- (b) the authorised officer believes, on reasonable grounds, that it is necessary to seize the thing to prevent its concealment, loss or destruction;

subsection (1) applies to the thing as if it were the evidence mentioned in that subsection.

(3) An *authorised officer may apply to a magistrate to extend the periods of time referred to in paragraphs (1)(c) and (d). The magistrate may extend the periods of time for so long as the magistrate considers necessary.

92-7 Power to require people to answer questions etc.

- (1) If an *authorised officer is at premises that he or she entered under a warrant, the officer may require any person at the premises:
 - (a) to answer any questions put by the authorised officer; and
 - (b) to produce any documents requested by the authorised officer.
- (2) A person commits an offence if the person fails to comply with a requirement under subsection (1).

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Note 1: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

Note 2: Approved providers also have a responsibility under

paragraph 63-1(1)(b) to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this Part and to comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of those powers. An approved provider who does not comply with a requirement under subsection (1) may not be complying with that responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

350 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (3) A person is excused from complying with a requirement under subsection (1) if the answer to the question or the production of the document might tend to incriminate the person or expose the person to a penalty.
- (4) The powers of an *authorised officer under this section are to be exercised subject to the requirements of Australian Privacy Principles 3 and 5.

92-8 Person on premises to assist authorised officers

- (1) An *authorised officer may require any person at premises entered under a warrant to provide reasonable assistance to the officer at any time while the officer is entitled to remain on the premises.
- (2) The authorised officer may require the assistance for the purpose of the exercise of the officer's powers under section 92-2 (monitoring warrant) or section 92-3 (offence-related warrant) in relation to the premises.
- (3) A person commits an offence if the person fails to comply with a requirement under subsection (1).

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Chapter 2 of the Criminal Code sets out the general principles of Note 1: criminal responsibility.

- Approved providers also have a responsibility under Note 2: paragraph 63-1(1)(b) to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this Part and to comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of those powers. An approved provider who does not comply with a requirement under subsection (1) may not be complying with that responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.
- (4) A person is excused from complying with a requirement made of the person under subsection (1) to assist an *authorised officer if to do so might tend to incriminate the person or expose the person to a penalty.

Aged Care Act 1997

351

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 93—What powers are there to examine people and obtain documents?

93-1 Secretary's power to obtain information and documents

- (1) The Secretary may, by written notice, require any person whom the Secretary believes on reasonable grounds to be capable of giving information relevant to any of the matters set out in subsection (2), to attend before an *authorised officer specified in the notice, at a time and place specified in the notice:
 - (a) to answer any questions put by the officer; and
 - (b) to produce to the officer such documents, or copies of documents, as are referred to in the notice.

Note: Sections 28A and 29 of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* (which deal with service of documents) apply to notice given under this section.

- (2) The Secretary may act as provided for under subsection (1) in relation to any of the following matters:
 - (a) assessing whether a person who is or has been an approved provider is complying with its responsibilities under Chapter 4;
 - (b) assessing whether an approved provider's claims for payments under Chapter 3 of this Act or Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* or other payments under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* have been properly made;
 - (c) assessing whether appraisals or reappraisals made under Part 2.4 have been properly made;
 - (d) assessing whether conditions of a grant under Chapter 5 have been complied with;
 - (e) assessing whether records have been kept as required under Part 6.3;
 - (f) assessing any application made under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997.*

352 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (3) A person may refuse to comply with a requirement under subsection (1) that does not relate to:
 - (a) the affairs of a *corporation that is or has been an approved provider; or
 - (b) the payment of *subsidy.

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this Part and to comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of those powers. An approved provider who does not comply with a requirement under subsection (1) may not be complying with that responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (4) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person refuses or fails to comply with a requirement under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the requirement relates to:
 - (i) the affairs of a *corporation that is or has been an approved provider; or
 - (ii) the payment of *subsidy.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

- (5) The powers of an *authorised officer under this section are to be exercised subject to the requirements of Australian Privacy Principles 3 and 5.
- (6) A person is entitled to be paid by the Commonwealth reasonable compensation for complying with a request covered by paragraph (1)(b).

93-2 Self-incrimination

A person is excused from complying with a requirement made of the person under section 93-1 if the answer to the question or the production of the document might tend to incriminate the person or expose the person to a penalty.

Aged Care Act 1997

353

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

93-4 Authorised officers may examine on oath or affirmation

- (1) An *authorised officer may examine a person on oath or affirmation and may, for that purpose:
 - (a) require the person either to take an oath or make an affirmation; and
 - (b) administer an oath or affirmation to the person.
- (2) A person may refuse to be sworn or make an affirmation if required to do so for the purpose of answering questions or producing documents that do not relate to:
 - (a) the affairs of a *corporation that is or has been an approved provider; or
 - (b) the payment of *subsidy.

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) to co-operate with a person exercising powers under this Part and to comply with this Part in relation to the person's exercise of those powers. An approved provider who does not comply with a requirement under subsection (1) may not be complying with that responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (3) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person refuses or fails to be sworn or make an affirmation when so required; and
 - (b) the requirement has been made for the purpose of answering questions or producing documents that relate to:
 - (i) the affairs of a *corporation that is or has been an approved provider; or
 - (ii) the payment of *subsidy.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

(4) The oath or affirmation to be taken or made by the person for the purposes of the examination is an oath or affirmation that the statements that the person will make will be true.

354 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 94—What are the obligations relating to identity cards?

94-1 Identity cards for authorised officers

- (1) The Secretary must cause an identity card to be issued to each person appointed as an *authorised officer under section 90-3.
- (2) The identity card must specify the name and appointment of the person.
- (3) A recent photograph of the person must be attached to the card.

94-2 Return of identity cards issued to authorised officers

A person appointed as an *authorised officer under section 90-3 must, upon ceasing to be an authorised officer, return to the Secretary the identity card issued to the person under section 94-1.

Penalty: 1 penalty unit.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of

criminal responsibility.

Aged Care Act 1997

355

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 6.4A—Complaints and authorised complaints officers

Division 94AA—Introduction

94AA-1 What this Part is about

The Complaints Principles may provide a scheme for the management and resolution of complaints and other concerns about the provision of aged care services.

The Aged Care Complaints Commissioner may appoint authorised complaints officers. Those officers may enter premises with consent and exercise certain powers.

Table of Divisions

94AA Introduction

94A Complaints Principles

94B Authorised complaints officers

356 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 94A—Complaints Principles

94A-1 Complaints Principles

Management and resolution of complaints and concerns

(1) The Complaints Principles may provide a scheme for the management and resolution of complaints and other concerns about *aged care services through which *aged care is provided by approved providers.

Note: The Complaints Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the Complaints Principles may deal with one or more of the following matters:
 - (a) how complaints and concerns may be received, managed and resolved:
 - (b) different ways of receiving, managing and resolving different types of complaints and concerns, and complaints and concerns in relation to different *aged care services;
 - (c) the roles, rights and responsibilities of complainants, approved providers and other participants in the scheme;
 - (d) considerations relevant to making decisions under the Complaints Principles;
 - (e) procedures for the review of decisions and processes under the Complaints Principles;
 - (f) actions that may be taken (including making requirements of an approved provider) to address complaints or concerns;
 - (g) authorising the provision of information relating to complaints and concerns to the Secretary or to the *CEO of the Quality Agency.

Note: Part 6.6 also provides for the Complaints Principles to do certain things.

Aged Care Act 1997

357

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 94A-1

Relationship with other provisions

- (4) To avoid doubt, this Part and the Complaints Principles do not affect any of the following:
 - (a) paragraph 56-4(1)(d) (about giving people authorised to investigate complaints access to an *aged care service as specified in the User Rights Principles);
 - (b) the User Rights Principles;
 - (c) Part 4.4 (Consequences of non-compliance);
 - (d) the Sanctions Principles;
 - (e) the other Parts of this Chapter (except Part 6.6).

358 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 94B—Authorised complaints officers

94B-1 Authorised complaints officers

Appointment of authorised complaints officers

(1) An *authorised complaints officer* is an officer of the Department appointed by the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner, by written instrument, to be an authorised complaints officer for the purposes of this Division.

Identity cards to be issued

- (2) The *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner must cause an identity card to be issued to each person appointed as an *authorised complaints officer under subsection (1).
- (3) The identity card must specify the name and appointment of the person.
- (4) A recent photograph of the person must be attached to the card.

Return of identity cards

(5) A person appointed as an *authorised complaints officer under subsection (1) must, upon ceasing to be an authorised complaints officer, return to the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner the identity card issued to the person under subsection (2).

Penalty: 1 penalty unit.

94B-2 Meaning of complaints powers

- (1) The following powers are *complaints powers*:
 - (a) any of the following in relation to premises:
 - (i) to search the premises;

Aged Care Act 1997

359

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 94B-2

- (ii) to take photographs (including a video recording), or make sketches, of the premises or any substance or thing at the premises;
- (iii) to inspect, examine and take samples of, any substance or thing on or in the premises;
- (iv) to inspect any document or record kept at the premises;
- (v) to take extracts from, or make copies of, any document or record at the premises;
- (vi) to take onto the premises any equipment or material reasonably necessary for the purpose of exercising a power under subparagraph (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v);
- (b) in relation to a thing that may afford evidence of the commission of an offence against this Act, the powers in subsection (2);
- (c) in relation to documents or records at premises, the powers in subsections (3) and (4).
- (2) If an *authorised complaints officer, during a search of premises, believes on reasonable grounds that there is at the premises a thing that may afford evidence of the commission of an offence against this Act, the *complaints powers* include:
 - (a) informing the Secretary or an *authorised officer of that belief, and the grounds for that belief; and
 - (b) securing the thing pending the obtaining of a warrant to seize it.

Note: For the granting of warrants authorising seizure, see sections 92-3 and 92-4

- (3) The *complaints powers* include operating equipment at the premises to see whether:
 - (a) the equipment; or
 - (b) a disk, tape or other storage device that:
 - (i) is at the premises; and
 - (ii) can be used with or is associated with the equipment; contains information that is relevant to assessing, in respect of an approved provider:

360 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (c) whether responsibilities under Chapter 4 have been complied with; or
- (d) whether records have been kept as required under Part 6.3.
- (4) If an *authorised complaints officer, after operating equipment at the premises, finds that the equipment, or a disk, tape or other storage device at the premises, contains information of that kind, the *complaints powers* include:
 - (a) operating facilities at the premises to put the information in documentary form and copying the documents so produced;
 or
 - (b) if the information can be transferred to a disk, tape or other storage device that:
 - (i) is brought to the premises; or
 - (ii) is at the premises and the use of which for the purpose has been agreed in writing by the occupier of the premises;

operating the equipment or other facilities to copy the information to the storage device and removing the storage device from the premises.

94B-3 Power to enter premises with occupier's consent to exercise complaints powers

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) to (5), an *authorised complaints officer may:
 - (a) enter:
 - (i) the premises of an *aged care service at any time of the day or night; or
 - (ii) any other premises (including residential premises) at any time between 9 am and 5 pm on a business day; and
 - (b) exercise *complaints powers.
- (2) An *authorised complaints officer must not act as provided for under subsection (1) unless the officer does so:

Aged Care Act 1997

361

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 94B-3

- (a) in relation to a matter that is connected with the functions of the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner; and
- (b) to the extent reasonably necessary for the purpose of:
 - (i) assessing whether an approved provider is complying with its responsibilities under Chapter 4; or
 - (ii) assessing whether records have been kept as required under Part 6.3.
- (3) An *authorised complaints officer must not enter premises under subsection (1) unless the occupier of the premises has consented to the entry. An occupier of premises may withdraw consent at any time. The officer must leave the premises if the occupier asks the authorised officer to do so.
- (4) Before obtaining the consent of an occupier, the *authorised complaints officer must inform the occupier that he or she may refuse to give consent, or withdraw that consent at any time. An entry by an authorised complaints officer by virtue of the consent of an occupier is not lawful unless the person voluntarily consented to the entry.

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(ba) to cooperate with a person exercising powers under this Division. An approved provider who:

- (a) refuses to consent to the entry of an *authorised complaints officer; or
- (b) withdraws consent for an authorised complaints officer to enter premises;

may not be complying with that responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

- (5) An *authorised complaints officer must not enter premises under subsection (1) or do a thing referred to in section 94B-2 if:
 - (a) the occupier of the premises has asked the officer to produce his or her identity card for inspection by the occupier; and
 - (b) the officer fails to do so.

362 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

94B-4 Power to ask people to answer questions etc.

- (1) An *authorised complaints officer who has entered premises under section 94B-3 may ask a person at the premises:
 - (a) to answer any questions put by the officer; and
 - (b) to produce any documents or records requested by the officer.
- (2) A person is not obliged to comply with a request under subsection (1).

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(ba) to cooperate with a person exercising powers under this Division. An approved provider who does not comply with a request under subsection (1) may not be complying with that responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

(3) The powers of an *authorised complaints officer under this section are to be exercised subject to the requirements of Australian Privacy Principles 3 and 5.

94B-5 Occupier of premises to assist authorised complaints officers

- (1) An *authorised complaints officer may ask the occupier of any premises entered under section 94B-3 to provide reasonable assistance to the officer, at any time while the officer is entitled to remain on the premises, for the purpose of the exercise of the officer's powers under that section.
- (2) An occupier may refuse to provide assistance as requested under subsection (1).

Note:

Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(ba) to cooperate with a person exercising powers under this Division. An approved provider who does not assist an *authorised complaints officer when requested under subsection (1) may not be complying with that responsibility. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 4.4.

Aged Care Act 1997

363

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 6.5—Recovery of overpayments

Division 95—Recovery of overpayments

95-1 Recoverable amounts

- (1) If the Commonwealth pays an amount to a person by way of *subsidy, any part of the amount that is an overpayment is a *recoverable amount*.
- (2) If:
 - (a) the Commonwealth pays an amount to a person by way of a grant under Chapter 5; and
 - (b) a condition to which the grant is subject is not met; the amount of the grant (or so much of the amount as the Secretary determines) is a *recoverable amount*.

95-2 Recoverable amount is a debt

A *recoverable amount is a debt due to the Commonwealth and may be recovered by the Commonwealth in a court of competent jurisdiction.

95-3 Recovery by deductions from amounts payable to debtor

If an approved provider is liable to pay a *recoverable amount, the amount (or part of it) may be deducted from one or more other amounts payable to the approved provider under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

95-4 Recovery where there is a transfer of places

If:

(a) a person is liable to pay a *recoverable amount because of an overpayment in respect of an *aged care service; and

364 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(b) all allocated *places included in the aged care service have been transferred to another person (the *transferee*) under Division 16;

the recoverable amount (or part of it) may be deducted from one or more other amounts payable to the transferee under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

95-5 Refund to transferee if Commonwealth makes double recovery

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person (the *debtor*) is liable to pay a *recoverable amount under this Part; and
 - (b) the Commonwealth recovers the amount (or part of it) from another person (the *transferee*) by way of deductions under section 95-4; and
 - (c) the Commonwealth later recovers the amount (or part of it) from the debtor:

the Commonwealth is liable to make a refund to the transferee.

- (2) The refund payable to the transferee is the smaller of the following amounts:
 - (a) the total amount recovered from the transferee by way of deductions under section 95-4;
 - (b) the amount recovered from the debtor.

95-6 Write-off and waiver of debt

The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, determine to do any of the following:

- (a) write off a debt or class of debts arising under this Act;
- (b) waive the right of the Commonwealth to recover a debt or class of debts arising under this Act;
- (c) allow an amount of a debt that is payable by a person to the Commonwealth under this Act to be paid in instalments.

Aged Care Act 1997

365

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 6.6—Aged Care Complaints Commissioner

Division 95A—Aged Care Complaints Commissioner

95A-1 Aged Care Complaints Commissioner

(1) There is to be an *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner.

Functions of Aged Care Complaints Commissioner

- (2) The functions of the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner are as follows:
 - (a) the functions relating to complaints and other concerns conferred on the Commissioner by the Complaints Principles (see section 94A-1);
 - (b) to educate people about, and develop resources relating to, best practice in the handling of:
 - (i) complaints that relate to responsibilities of approved providers under this Act and the Principles made under section 96-1; and
 - (ii) matters arising from such complaints;
 - (c) any other functions conferred on the Commissioner by the Complaints Principles for the purpose of this paragraph;
 - (d) any other functions conferred on the Commissioner by this Act;
 - (e) to advise the Minister, at the Minister's request, about matters relating to any of paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d).

Provision of information to Aged Care Complaints Commissioner

(3) If the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner requests the Secretary to give the Commissioner information that the Commissioner requires for the purposes of the Commissioner's functions, the Secretary must, if the information is available to the Secretary, give the information to the Commissioner.

366 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(4) If, on and after 1 January 2014, the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner requests the CEO of the Quality Agency to give the Commissioner information that the Commissioner requires for the purposes of the Commissioner's functions, the CEO must, if the information is available to the CEO, give the information to the Commissioner.

Provision of information by Aged Care Complaints Commissioner

- (5) If the Secretary requests the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner to give the Secretary information that the Secretary requires for the purposes of the Secretary's functions relating to aged care, the Commissioner must, if the information is available to the Commissioner, give the information to the Secretary.
- (6) If the *CEO of the Quality Agency requests the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner to give the CEO information that the CEO requires for the purposes of the CEO's functions, the Commissioner must, if the information is available to the Commissioner, give the information to the CEO.

95A-2 Appointment

- (1) The *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner is to be appointed by the Minister by written instrument.
- (2) The *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner may be appointed on a full-time basis or on a part-time basis.
- (3) The *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner holds office for the period specified in the instrument of appointment. The period must not exceed 3 years.

95A-3 Acting appointments

The Minister may appoint a person to act as the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

367

Section 95A-4

- (a) during a vacancy in the office of the Aged Care Complaints Commissioner (whether or not an appointment has previously been made to the office); or
- (b) during any period, or during all periods, when the Aged Care Complaints Commissioner is absent from duty or from Australia, or is, for any reason, unable to perform the duties of the office.

Note: For rules that apply to acting appointments, see section 33A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

95A-4 Remuneration

- (1) The *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner is to be paid the remuneration that is determined by the Remuneration Tribunal. If no determination of that remuneration by the Tribunal is in operation, the Aged Care Complaints Commissioner is to be paid the remuneration that is prescribed by the Commissioner Principles.
- (2) The *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner is to be paid the allowances that are prescribed by the Commissioner Principles.
- (3) This section has effect subject to the *Remuneration Tribunal Act* 1973.

95A-5 Leave of absence

Full-time Commissioner

- (1) If the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner is appointed on a full-time basis:
 - (a) he or she has the recreation leave entitlements that are determined by the Remuneration Tribunal; and
 - (b) the Minister may grant the Aged Care Complaints Commissioner leave of absence, other than recreation leave, on the terms and conditions as to remuneration or otherwise that the Minister determines.

368 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part-time Commissioner

(2) If the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner is appointed on a part-time basis, the Minister may grant leave of absence to the Aged Care Complaints Commissioner on the terms and conditions that the Minister determines.

95A-6 Other terms and conditions

The *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner holds office on the terms and conditions (if any) in relation to matters not covered by this Act that are determined by the Minister.

95A-7 Restrictions on outside employment

Full-time Commissioner

(1) If the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner is appointed on a full-time basis, he or she must not engage in paid employment outside the duties of the Aged Care Complaints Commissioner's office without the Minister's approval.

Part-time Commissioner

(2) If the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner is appointed on a part-time basis, he or she must not engage in any paid employment that conflicts or may conflict with the proper performance of his or her duties.

95A-8 Disclosure of interests

The *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner must give written notice to the Minister of all interests, pecuniary or otherwise, that the Commissioner has or acquires that could conflict with the proper performance of the Commissioner's functions.

Aged Care Act 1997

369

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

95A-9 Resignation

- (1) The *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner may resign his or her appointment by giving the Minister a written resignation.
- (2) The resignation takes effect on the day it is received by the Minister or, if a later day is specified in the resignation, on that later day.

95A-10 Termination of appointment

- (1) The Minister may terminate the appointment of the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner:
 - (a) for misbehaviour; or
 - (b) if the Aged Care Complaints Commissioner is unable to perform the duties of his or her office because of physical or mental incapacity.
- (2) The Minister must terminate the appointment of the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner if the Aged Care Complaints Commissioner:
 - (a) becomes bankrupt; or
 - (b) applies to take the benefit of any law for the relief of bankrupt or insolvent debtors; or
 - (c) compounds with his or her creditors; or
 - (d) makes an assignment of his or her remuneration for the benefit of his or her creditors; or
 - (e) is absent, except on leave of absence, for 14 consecutive days or for 28 days in any 12 months; or
 - (f) is appointed on a full-time basis and engages, except with the Minister's approval, in paid employment outside the duties of his or her office; or
 - (g) is appointed on a part-time basis and engages in paid employment that conflicts or could conflict with the proper performance of the duties of his or her office; or
 - (h) fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with section 95A-8.

370 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

95A-11 Delegation of Aged Care Complaints Commissioner's functions

- (1) The *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner may delegate in writing all or any of his or her functions to an APS employee in the Department.
- (2) In exercising his or her powers under subsection (1), the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner is to have regard to the function to be performed by the delegate and the responsibilities of the APS employee to whom the function is delegated.
- (3) In performing functions delegated under subsection (1), the delegate must comply with any directions of the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner.

95A-11A Aged Care Complaints Commissioner may give report to Minister at any time

The *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner may, at any time, give a written report to the Minister on any matter relating to the Commissioner's functions.

95A-12 Annual report

(1) The *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner must, as soon as practicable after the end of each financial year, prepare and give to the Minister, for presentation to the Parliament, a report on the Aged Care Complaints Commissioner's operations during that year.

Note: See also section 34C of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*, which contains extra rules about annual reports.

(2) The report must include the information that is required by the Commissioner Principles to be included in the report.

Aged Care Act 1997

371

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Part 6.7—Aged Care Pricing Commissioner

Division 95B—Aged Care Pricing Commissioner

95B-1 Aged Care Pricing Commissioner

- (1) There is to be an *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner.
- (2) The functions of the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner are as follows:
 - (a) to approve extra service fees in accordance with Division 35;
 - (b) in accordance with section 52G-4, to approve accommodation payments that are higher than the maximum amount of accommodation payment determined by the Minister under section 52G-3;
 - (c) such other functions that are conferred on the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner by this Act;
 - (d) the functions that are conferred on the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner by any other law of the Commonwealth;
 - (e) the functions that are specified by the Minister by legislative instrument.

95B-2 Appointment

- (1) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is to be appointed by the Minister by written instrument.
- (2) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may be appointed on a full-time basis or on a part-time basis.
- (3) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner holds office for the period specified in the instrument of appointment. The period must not exceed 3 years.

372 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

95B-3 Acting appointments

The Minister may appoint a person to act as the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner:

- (a) during a vacancy in the office of the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner (whether or not an appointment has previously been made to the office); or
- (b) during any period, or during all periods, when the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is absent from duty or from Australia, or is, for any reason, unable to perform the duties of the office.

Note: For rules that apply to acting appointments, see section 33A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

95B-4 Remuneration

- (1) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is to be paid the remuneration that is determined by the Remuneration Tribunal. If no determination of that remuneration by the Tribunal is in operation, the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is to be paid the remuneration that is prescribed by the Commissioner Principles.
- (2) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is to be paid the allowances that are prescribed by the Commissioner Principles.
- (3) This section has effect subject to the *Remuneration Tribunal Act* 1973.

95B-5 Leave of absence

Full-time Commissioner

- (1) If the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is appointed on a full-time basis:
 - (a) he or she has the recreation leave entitlements that are determined by the Remuneration Tribunal; and
 - (b) the Minister may grant the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner leave of absence, other than recreation leave, on the terms

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

373

and conditions as to remuneration or otherwise that the Minister determines.

Part-time Commissioner

(2) If the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is appointed on a part-time basis, the Minister may grant leave of absence to the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner on the terms and conditions that the Minister determines

95B-6 Other terms and conditions

The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner holds office on the terms and conditions (if any) in relation to matters not covered by this Act that are determined by the Minister.

95B-7 Restrictions on outside employment

Full-time Commissioner

(1) If the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is appointed on a full-time basis, he or she must not engage in paid employment outside the duties of the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner's office without the Minister's approval.

Part-time Commissioner

(2) If the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is appointed on a part-time basis, he or she must not engage in any paid employment that conflicts or could conflict with the proper performance of his or her duties.

95B-8 Disclosure of interests

The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must give written notice to the Minister of all interests, pecuniary or otherwise, that the Commissioner has or acquires that could conflict with the proper performance of the Commissioner's functions.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

374 Aged Care Act 1997

95B-9 Resignation

- (1) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may resign his or her appointment by giving the Minister a written resignation.
- (2) The resignation takes effect on the day it is received by the Minister or, if a later day is specified in the resignation, on that later day.

95B-10 Termination of appointment

- (1) The Minister may terminate the appointment of the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner:
 - (a) for misbehaviour; or
 - (b) if the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is unable to perform the duties of his or her office because of physical or mental incapacity.
- (2) The Minister must terminate the appointment of the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner if the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner:
 - (a) becomes bankrupt; or
 - (b) applies to take the benefit of any law for the relief of bankrupt or insolvent debtors; or
 - (c) compounds with his or her creditors; or
 - (d) makes an assignment of his or her remuneration for the benefit of his or her creditors; or
 - (e) is absent, except on leave of absence, for 14 consecutive days or for 28 days in any 12 months; or
 - (f) is appointed on a full-time basis and engages, except with the Minister's approval, in paid employment outside the duties of his or her office; or
 - (g) is appointed on a part-time basis and engages in paid employment that conflicts or could conflict with the proper performance of the duties of his or her office; or
 - (h) fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with section 95B-8.

Aged Care Act 1997

375

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

95B-11 Delegation of Aged Care Pricing Commissioner's functions

- (1) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may delegate in writing all or any of his or her functions to an APS employee in the Department.
- (2) In exercising his or her power under subsection (1), the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is to have regard to the function to be performed by the delegate and the responsibilities of the APS employee to whom the function is delegated.
- (3) In performing functions delegated under subsection (1), the delegate must comply with any directions of the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner.

95B-12 Annual report

(1) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must, as soon as practicable after the end of each financial year, prepare and give to the Minister, for presentation to the Parliament, a report on the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner's operations during that year.

Note: See also section 34C of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*, which contains extra rules about annual reports.

- (2) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must include in the report:
 - (a) the number of applications that were made to the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner during the financial year for approval to charge an accommodation payment that is higher than the maximum amount of accommodation payment determined by the Minister under section 52G-3; and
 - (b) the number of such applications that were approved, rejected or withdrawn during the financial year; and
 - (c) the number of applications that were made to the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner during the financial year for approval to charge an extra service fee; and
 - (d) any other information required by the Commissioner Principles to be included in the report.

376 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chapter 7—Miscellaneous

Division 95C—Civil penalties

95C-1 Civil penalty provisions

Enforceable civil penalty provisions

(1) Each *civil penalty provision of this Act is enforceable under Part 4 of the *Regulatory Powers Act.

Note:

Part 4 of the Regulatory Powers Act allows a civil penalty provision to be enforced by obtaining an order for a person to pay a pecuniary penalty for the contravention of the provision.

Authorised applicant

(2) For the purposes of Part 4 of the *Regulatory Powers Act, the Secretary is an authorised applicant in relation to the *civil penalty provisions of this Act.

Relevant court

- (3) For the purposes of Part 4 of the *Regulatory Powers Act, each of the following courts is a relevant court in relation to the *civil penalty provisions of this Act:
 - (a) the Federal Court of Australia;
 - (b) the Federal Circuit Court of Australia;
 - (c) a court of a State or Territory that has jurisdiction in relation to the matter

Aged Care Act 1997

377

Compilation No. 64 Compil

Compilation date: 1/1/17 Registered: 7/11/16

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 96—Miscellaneous

96-1 Principles

The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make Principles, specified in the second column of the table, providing for matters:

- (a) required or permitted by the corresponding Part or section of this Act specified in the third column of the table to be provided; or
- (b) necessary or convenient to be provided in order to carry out or give effect to that Part or section.

Principles Minister may make					
Item	Principles	Part or provision			
1	Accountability Principles	Part 4.3			
4	Allocation Principles	Part 2.2			
5	Approval of Care Recipients Principles	Part 2.3			
6	Approved Provider Principles	Part 2.1			
9	Classification Principles	Part 2.4 and section 85-6			
9A	Commissioner Principles	Divisions 95A and 95B			
10	Committee Principles	section 96-3			
13A	Complaints Principles	Parts 6.4A and 6.6			
14	Extra Service Principles	Part 2.5			
14A	Fees and Payments Principles	Parts 3A.1, 3A.2 and 3A.3			
15	Grant Principles	Parts 5.1, 5.5, 5.6 and 5.7			
16	Information Principles	Part 6.2			
17A	Quality Agency Reporting Principles	Part 4.4			
18	Quality of Care Principles	Part 4.1			
19	Records Principles	Part 6.3			
22	Sanctions Principles	Part 4.4			
22A	Subsidy Principles	Parts 3.1, 3.2 and 3.3			

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

378 Aged Care Act 1997

Principles Minister may make					
Item	Principles	Part or provision			
23	User Rights Principles	Part 4.2			

96-2 Delegation of Secretary's powers and functions

Officer of the Department

(1) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to an officer of the Department all or any of the powers and functions of the Secretary under this Act, the regulations or any Principles made under section 96-1.

Aged Care Complaints Commissioner

(2) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the *Aged Care Complaints Commissioner all or any of the powers and functions of the Secretary under this Act, the regulations or any Principles made under section 96-1.

Aged Care Pricing Commissioner

(3) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner the powers and functions of the Secretary that the Secretary considers necessary for the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner to perform the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner's functions under this Act.

Chief Executive Centrelink

- (4) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the *Chief Executive Centrelink:
 - (a) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 44-24 relating to making a determination for the purposes of working out a care recipient's *total assessable income; or
 - (b) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 44-26C; or

Aged Care Act 1997

379

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (c) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 85-4 or 85-5 relating to reconsidering the following decisions:
 - (i) a determination under section 44-24 for the purposes of working out a care recipient's total assessable income;
 - (ii) a decision under section 44-26C.
- (5) If, under subsection (4), the Secretary delegates a power or function to the *Chief Executive Centrelink, the Chief Executive Centrelink may, in writing, sub-delegate the power or function to a Departmental employee (within the meaning of the *Human Services (Centrelink) Act 1997*).

Chief Executive Medicare

- (6) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the *Chief Executive Medicare:
 - (a) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 44-24 relating to making a determination for the purposes of working out a care recipient's *total assessable income; or
 - (b) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 44-26C; or
 - (c) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 85-4 or 85-5 relating to reconsidering the following decisions:
 - (i) a determination under section 44-24 for the purposes of working out a care recipient's total assessable income;
 - (ii) a decision under section 44-26C.
- (7) If, under subsection (6), the Secretary delegates a power or function to the *Chief Executive Medicare, the Chief Executive Medicare may, in writing, sub-delegate the power or function to a Departmental employee (within the meaning of the *Human Services (Medicare) Act 1973*).

Veterans' Affairs Secretary

(8) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the Secretary of the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*:

380 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (a) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 44-26C; or
- (b) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 85-4 or 85-5 relating to reconsidering a decision under section 44-26C.
- (9) If, under subsection (8), the Secretary delegates a power or function to the Secretary of the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*, the Secretary of that Department may, in writing, sub-delegate the power or function to an APS employee in that Department.

Repatriation Commission

- (10) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the *Repatriation Commission:
 - (a) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 44-24 relating to making a determination for the purposes of working out a care recipient's *total assessable income; or
 - (b) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 85-4 or 85-5 relating to reconsidering a determination under section 44-24 for the purposes of working out a care recipient's total assessable income.
- (11) If, under subsection (10), the Secretary delegates a power or function to the *Repatriation Commission, the Repatriation Commission may, in writing, sub-delegate the power or function to any person to whom it may delegate powers under the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* under section 213 of that Act.

Social Services Secretary

- (12) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the Secretary of the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Data-matching Program (Assistance and Tax) Act 1990*:
 - (a) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 44-24 relating to making a determination for the purposes of working out a care recipient's *total assessable income; or

Aged Care Act 1997

381

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (b) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 85-4 or 85-5 relating to reconsidering a determination under section 44-24 for the purposes of working out a care recipient's total assessable income.
- (13) If, under subsection (12), the Secretary delegates a power or function to the Secretary of the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Data-matching Program (Assistance and Tax) Act 1990*, the Secretary of that Department may, in writing, sub-delegate the power or function to an APS employee in that Department.

Person making an assessment for the purposes of section 22-4

- (14) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to a person making an assessment for the purposes of section 22-4:
 - (a) all or any of the Secretary's powers and functions under Part 2.3; and
 - (b) all or any of the Secretary's powers and functions under the Subsidy Principles that relate to respite supplement.

CEO of the Quality Agency

(15) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the *CEO of the Quality Agency the powers and functions of the Secretary that the Secretary considers necessary for the CEO to perform the CEO's functions under the *Australian Aged Care Quality Agency Act* 2013.

Sub-delegation

(16) Sections 34AA, 34AB and 34A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* apply in relation to a sub-delegation in a corresponding way to the way in which they apply to a delegation.

382 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

96-3 Committees

- (1) For the purposes of this Act and the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*, the Minister:
 - (a) must establish a committee to be known as the Aged Care Financing Authority; and
 - (b) may establish other committees.
- (3) The Committee Principles may provide for the following matters in relation to a committee:
 - (a) its functions;
 - (b) its constitution;
 - (c) its composition;
 - (d) the remuneration (if any) of its members;
 - (e) the disclosure of members' interests;
 - (f) its procedures;
 - (g) the fees (if any) that may be charged, on behalf of the Commonwealth, for services provided by it;
 - (h) any other matter relating to its operation.
- (4) Fees charged for a service provided by a committee must be reasonably related to the cost of providing the service and must not be such as to amount to taxation.

96-4 Care provided on behalf of an approved provider

A reference in this Act to an approved provider providing care includes a reference to the provision of that care by another person, on the approved provider's behalf, under a contract or arrangement entered into between the approved provider and the other person.

Note: The approved provider will still be subject to the responsibilities under Chapter 4 in respect of care provided by the other person.

Aged Care Act 1997

383

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

96-5 Care recipients etc. lacking capacity to enter agreements

If:

- (a) this Act provides for an approved provider and a care recipient, or a person proposing to enter an *aged care service, to enter into an agreement; and
- (b) the care recipient or person is, because of any physical incapacity or mental impairment, unable to enter into the agreement;

another person (other than an approved provider) representing the care recipient or person may enter into the agreement on behalf of the care recipient or person.

Note:

The agreements provided for in this Act are accommodation agreements, home care agreements, *extra service agreements and *resident agreements.

96-6 Applications etc. on behalf of care recipients

If this Act provides for a care recipient to make an application or give information, the application may be made or the information given by a person authorised to act on the care recipient's behalf.

96-7 Withdrawal of applications

- (1) A person who has made an application to the Secretary under this Act may withdraw the application at any time before the Secretary makes a decision relating to the application.
- (2) If:
 - (a) this Act provides that an application under this Act is taken to be withdrawn if the application does not give further information, within a particular period, as requested by the Secretary; and
 - (b) the Secretary, at the applicant's request, extends the period for giving the further information;

the application is not taken to be withdrawn unless the applicant does not give the further information within the period as extended.

384 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

96-8 Protection for reporting reportable assaults

Disclosures qualifying for protection

- (1) A disclosure of information by a person (the *discloser*) qualifies for protection under this section if:
 - (a) the discloser is:
 - (i) an approved provider of residential care in respect of which the provider is approved; or
 - (ii) a staff member (as defined in section 63-1AA) of such an approved provider; and
 - (b) the disclosure is made to:
 - (i) a police officer; or
 - (ii) the Secretary; or
 - (iii) the approved provider; or
 - (iv) one of the approved provider's *key personnel; or
 - (v) another person authorised by the approved provider to receive reports of alleged or suspected *reportable assaults; and
 - (c) the discloser informs the person to whom the disclosure is made of the discloser's name before making the disclosure; and
 - (d) the discloser has reasonable grounds to suspect that the information indicates that a reportable assault has occurred; and
 - (e) the discloser makes the disclosure in good faith.

Immunities for disclosure

- (2) If a person makes a disclosure that qualifies for protection under this section:
 - (a) the person is not subject to any civil or criminal liability for making the disclosure; and
 - (b) no contractual or other remedy may be enforced, and no contractual or other right may be exercised, against the person on the basis of the disclosure.

Aged Care Act 1997

385

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Division 96 Miscellaneous

Section 96-8

Note:

This subsection does not provide that the person is not subject to any civil or criminal liability for conduct of the person that is revealed by the disclosure.

- (3) Without limiting subsection (2):
 - (a) the person:
 - (i) has qualified privilege in proceedings for defamation relating to the disclosure; and
 - (ii) is not liable to an action for defamation at the suit of another person relating to the disclosure; and
 - (b) a contract to which the person is a party may not be terminated on the basis that the disclosure constitutes a breach of the contract.
- (4) Paragraphs (2)(a) and (3)(a) do not affect any other right, privilege or immunity the person has as a defendant in proceedings, or an action, for defamation.
- (5) Without limiting paragraphs (2)(b) and (3)(b), if a court is satisfied that:
 - (a) a person (the *employee*) is employed in a particular position under a contract of employment with another person (the *employer*); and
 - (b) the employee makes a disclosure that qualifies for protection under this section; and
 - (c) the employer purports to terminate the contract of employment on the basis of the disclosure;

the court may:

- (d) order that the employee be reinstated in that position or a position at a comparable level; or
- (e) order the employer to pay the employee an amount instead of reinstating the employee, if the court considers it appropriate to make the order.

Aged Care Act 1997

386

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Prohibitions on victimisation for disclosure

(6) A person must not cause detriment (by act or omission) to another person because the other person makes a disclosure that qualifies for protection under this section.

Note:

If the other person is a staff member (as defined in section 63-1AA) of an approved provider, the provider has a responsibility under that section to ensure, as far as reasonably practicable, compliance with subsections (6) and (7). Sanctions may be imposed on the provider under Part 4.4 if the provider does not comply with the responsibility.

- (7) A person must not make to another person a threat (whether express or implied or conditional or unconditional) to cause any detriment to the other person because the other person:
 - (a) makes a disclosure that qualifies for protection under this section; or
 - (b) may make a disclosure that would qualify for protection under this section.

96-9 Application of the *Criminal Code*

Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* applies to all offences against this Act.

Note:

The *Criminal Code* creates offences which can apply in relation to the regulation of providers of aged care. For example, under section 137.1 of the Code it would generally be an offence to give false or misleading information to the Secretary in purported compliance with this Act.

96-10 Appropriation

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), *subsidies, are payable out of the Consolidated Revenue Fund, which is appropriated accordingly.
- (2) This section does not apply to a subsidy to the extent that:
 - (a) the *Repatriation Commission has accepted financial responsibility for the amount of the subsidy as mentioned in subsection 84(3A) of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*; or

Aged Care Act 1997

387

Compilation No. 64 Compilation date: 1/1/17

Registered: 7/11/16

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Section 96-13

- (b) the *Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Commission has accepted financial responsibility for the amount of the subsidy as mentioned in subsection 287(2A) of the *Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004*; or
- (c) the Repatriation Commission has accepted financial responsibility for the amount of the subsidy as mentioned in section 13A of the *Australian Participants in British Nuclear Tests (Treatment) Act 2006*.

96-13 Regulations

The Governor-General may make regulations prescribing matters:

- (a) required or permitted by this Act to be prescribed; or
- (b) necessary or convenient to be prescribed for carrying out or giving effect to this Act.

388 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Schedule 1—Dictionary

Note: Section 1-3 describes how asterisks are used to identify terms that are defined in this

1 Definitions

In this Act, unless the contrary intention appears:

accommodation agreement means an agreement that meets the requirements set out in section 52F-3.

accommodation bond, in relation to a person, means an amount of money that does not accrue daily and is paid or payable to an approved provider by the person for the person's *entry to a residential care service or flexible care service through which care is, or is to be, provided by the approved provider, and in respect of which the approved provider holds an allocation of *places.

Note: This Act contains rules about accommodation bonds, which are paid under the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

accommodation bond balance, in relation to an *accommodation bond (other than an accommodation bond that is to be paid by periodic payments), is, at a particular time, an amount equal to the difference between:

- (a) the amount of the accommodation bond; and
- (b) any amounts that have been, or are permitted to be, deducted under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* as at that time.

accommodation charge, in relation to a person, means an amount of money that accrues daily and is paid or payable to an approved provider by the person for the person's *entry to a residential care service or flexible care service through which care is, or is to be, provided by the approved provider.

Aged Care Act 1997

389

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Note:

This Act contains rules about accommodation charges, which are paid under the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

accommodation contribution means a contribution paid for accommodation provided with residential care.

accommodation payment means payment for accommodation provided with residential care or flexible care.

accommodation supplement means the supplement referred to in section 44-28.

accreditation requirement means a requirement set out in section 42-4.

adjusted subsidy place means a place included in a residential care service, or a part of a residential care service, that the Minister has determined under paragraph 44-19(1)(b) to be an adjusted subsidy residential care service.

advocacy grant means a grant payable under Part 5.5.

aged care means care of one or more of the following types:

- (a) residential care;
- (b) home care;
- (c) flexible care.

Aged Care Complaints Commissioner means the Aged Care Complaints Commissioner holding office under Part 6.6.

Aged Care Pricing Commissioner means the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner holding office under Part 6.7.

aged care service means an undertaking through which *aged care is provided.

approved provider means a person or body in respect of which an approval under Part 2.1 is in force, and, to the extent provided for

390 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

in section 8-6, includes any State or Territory, *authority of a State or Territory or *local government authority.

Australia, when used in a geographical sense, includes Norfolk Island, the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands and the Territory of Christmas Island.

authorised complaints officer has the meaning given by subsection 94B-1(1).

authorised officer has the meaning given in section 90-3.

authority of a State or Territory means a body established for a public purpose by or under a law of a State or Territory.

available for allocation, in relation to a place, means determined by the Minister under section 12-3 to be available for allocation.

basic age pension amount means the annual maximum basic rate under point 1064-B1 of the *Social Security Act 1991* that applies to a person who is not a member of a couple within the meaning of that section.

capital repayment deduction is an amount deducted, in accordance with section 43-6, from an amount of *residential care subsidy otherwise payable under Division 43.

capital works costs is defined in section 70-3.

care means services, or accommodation and services, provided to a person whose physical, mental or social functioning is affected to such a degree that the person cannot maintain himself or herself independently.

CEO of the Quality Agency means the Chief Executive Officer of the Australian Aged Care Quality Agency appointed under the *Australian Aged Care Quality Agency Act 2013*.

Aged Care Act 1997

391

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Chief Executive Centrelink has the same meaning as in the *Human Services (Centrelink) Act 1997.*

Chief Executive Medicare has the same meaning as in the *Human Services (Medicare) Act 1973*.

civil penalty provision has the same meaning as in the *Regulatory Powers Act.

classification level, in relation to a person, means the classification level to which the person has been classified under Part 2.4.

close relation has the meaning given in section 44-26B.

combined care subsidy reduction means a care subsidy reduction under section 44-21 or 48-7.

community visitors grant means a grant payable under Part 5.6.

complaints powers has the meaning given by section 94B-2.

continuing care recipient means:

- (a) a *continuing residential care recipient; or
- (b) a *continuing home care recipient; or
- (c) a *continuing flexible care recipient.

continuing flexible care recipient means a person who:

- (a) *entered a flexible care service before 1 July 2014; and
- (b) has not:
 - (i) ceased to be provided with flexible care by a flexible care service for a continuous period of more than 28 days (other than because the person is on *leave); or
 - (ii) before moving to another flexible care service, made a written choice, in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles, to be covered by Chapters 3 and 3A of this Act in relation to the other service.

continuing home care recipient means a person who:

392 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

- (a) *entered a home care service before 1 July 2014; and
- (b) has not:
 - (i) ceased to be provided with home care by a home care service for a continuous period of more than 28 days (other than because the person is on *leave); or
 - (ii) before moving to another home care service, made a written choice, in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles, to be covered by Chapters 3 and 3A of this Act in relation to the other service.

continuing residential care recipient means a person who:

- (a) *entered a residential care service before 1 July 2014; and
- (b) has not:
 - (i) ceased to be provided with residential care by a residential care service for a continuous period of more than 28 days (other than because the person is on *leave); or
 - (ii) before moving to another residential care service, made a written choice, in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles, to be covered by Chapters 3 and 3A of this Act in relation to the other service.

corporation means a trading or financial corporation within the meaning of paragraph 51(xx) of the Constitution.

daily accommodation contribution means *accommodation contribution that:

- (a) accrues daily; and
- (b) is paid by periodic payment.

daily accommodation payment means *accommodation payment that:

- (a) accrues daily; and
- (b) is paid by periodic payment.

daily payment means:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Aged Care Act 1997

393

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

- (a) *daily accommodation payment; or
- (b) *daily accommodation contribution.

dependent child has the meaning given in section 44-26B.

disqualified individual has the meaning given by section 10A-1.

distinct part, in relation to a residential care service, has the meaning given by section 30-3.

eligible flexible care service has the meaning given by subsection 52F-1(2).

entry, in relation to a person and an *aged care service, means the commencement of the provision of care to the person through that aged care service.

entry contribution, relating to a care recipient, means any payment, made before 1 October 1997, of money or other valuable consideration required by an *operator to be given or loaned in return for, or in contemplation of, *entry of the care recipient to a hostel (within the meaning of the Aged or Disabled Persons Care Act 1954).

entry contribution balance, in relation to an *entry contribution, is, at a particular time, an amount equal to the difference between the amount of the entry contribution and any amounts that have been, or are permitted to be, deducted under a *formal agreement as at that time.

expiry date, for a classification under Part 2.4, means the expiry date determined under section 27-2.

extended hospital leave, in relation to a care recipient provided with residential care, means:

(a) leave taken by the care recipient under subsection 42-2(2) for a continuous period of 30 days or more; and

394 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

(b) leave taken by the care recipient for a continuous period of 30 days or more, first under subsection 42-2(2) and later under subsection 42-2(3A).

extra service agreement means an agreement referred to in paragraph 36-1(1)(b).

extra service place has the meaning given by section 31-1.

extra service status means the extra service status referred to in paragraph 31-1(a).

flexible care has the meaning given by section 49-3.

flexible care service means an undertaking through which flexible care is provided.

flexible care subsidy means a subsidy payable under Part 3.3.

formal agreement means a legally binding agreement in writing, entered into before 1 October 1997, between:

- (a) a care recipient; and
- (b) an *operator.

home care has the meaning given by section 45-3.

home care agreement means an agreement referred to in section 61-1.

home care service means an undertaking through which home care is provided.

home care subsidy means a subsidy payable under Part 3.2.

homeowner has the meaning given in section 44-26B.

income support payment means an income support payment within the meaning of subsection 23(1) of the *Social Security Act 1991*.

Aged Care Act 1997

395

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

income support supplement means an income support supplement under Part IIIA of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

key personnel has the meaning given by section 8-3A.

leave, in relation to a care recipient provided with residential care, has the meaning given by section 42-2.

local government authority means a body established for the purposes of local government by or under a law of a State or Territory.

lowest applicable classification level means the lowest applicable classification level for the purposes of subsection 25-2(3).

maximum accommodation supplement amount has the meaning given by subsection 44-21(6).

maximum home value has the meaning given by section 44-26B.

means tested amount has the meaning given by section 44-22.

member of a couple has the meaning given in section 44-26B.

Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Commission means the Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Commission established under section 361 of the *Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004*.

monitoring powers has the meaning given in section 90-4.

operator means an organisation that was approved for the payment of financial assistance by way of recurrent subsidy under section 10B of the *Aged or Disabled Persons Care Act 1954* immediately before the commencement of this Act (other than Division 1).

partner has the meaning given in section 44-26B.

396 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

payment period means:

- (a) in relation to residential care—a period under section 43-2 in respect of which *residential care subsidy is payable in respect of a residential care service; and
- (b) in relation to home care—a period under section 47-2 in respect of which *home care subsidy is payable in respect of a home care service.

people with special needs has the meaning given in section 11-3.

permitted: for when the use of a *refundable deposit or an *accommodation bond is **permitted**, see section 52N-1.

personal information has the same meaning as in the *Privacy Act* 1988.

place means a capacity within an *aged care service for provision of residential care, home care or flexible care to an individual.

pre-allocation lump sum has the meaning given by subsection 14-5(6).

pre-entry leave has the meaning given in subsection 42-3(3).

protected information has the meaning given by section 86-1.

provide, in relation to care, includes the meaning given by section 96-4.

provisional allocation means an allocation of *places under Division 14 that has not taken effect under subsection 15-1(1).

provisional allocation period means the period referred to in section 15-7, at the end of which a *provisional allocation lapses.

provisionally allocated: a *place is *provisionally allocated* if it is a place in relation to which a *provisional allocation is in force under Division 15.

Aged Care Act 1997

397

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

recoverable amount has the meaning given in section 95-1.

refundable accommodation contribution means *accommodation contribution that:

- (a) does not accrue daily; and
- (b) is paid as a lump sum.

refundable accommodation deposit means *accommodation payment that:

- (a) does not accrue daily; and
- (b) is paid as a lump sum.

refundable deposit means:

- (a) a *refundable accommodation deposit; or
- (b) a *refundable accommodation contribution.

refundable deposit balance, in relation to a *refundable deposit is, at a particular time, an amount equal to the difference between:

- (a) the amount of the refundable deposit; and
- (b) any amounts that have been, or are permitted to be, deducted at the time from the refundable deposit under this Act as at that time.

region, in respect of a type of subsidy under Chapter 3, means a region for the purposes of section 12-6.

Regulatory Powers Act means the Regulatory Powers (Standard Provisions) Act 2014.

relinquish, in relation to a *place, means:

- (a) no longer conduct an *aged care service that includes that place; or
- (b) no longer include that place in an aged care service that continues to be conducted;

but does not include a transfer of the place under Division 16.

398 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Repatriation Commission means the Repatriation Commission continued in existence by section 179 of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

reportable assault has the meaning given by section 63-1AA.

resident agreement means an agreement referred to in section 59-1.

residential care has the meaning given by section 41-3.

residential care grant means a grant payable under Part 5.1.

residential care service means an undertaking through which residential care is provided.

residential care subsidy means a subsidy payable under Part 3.1.

respite care means residential care or flexible care (as the case requires) provided as an alternative care arrangement with the primary purpose of giving a carer or a care recipient a short-term break from their usual care arrangement. However, it does not include residential care provided through a residential care service while the care recipient in question is on *leave under section 42-2 from another residential care service.

reviewable decision has the meaning given in section 85-1.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Department.

section 67-5 notice time, in relation to a sanction imposed on an approved provider by a notice under section 67-5, means the time when the notice is given to the approved provider.

service pension has the same meaning as in subsection 5Q(1) of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

start-date year, for a care recipient, means a year beginning on:

Aged Care Act 1997

399

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Clause 1

- (a) the day on which the care recipient first *entered an aged care service other than as a *continuing care recipient; or
- (b) an anniversary of that day.

subsidy means subsidy paid under Chapter 3 of this Act or under Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

total assessable income has the meaning given in section 44-24.

total assessable income free area has the meaning given in section 44-26.

unregulated lump sum has the meaning given by the Aged Care (Accommodation Payment Security) Act 2006.

unregulated lump sum balance has the meaning given by the Aged Care (Accommodation Payment Security) Act 2006.

400 Aged Care Act 1997

^{*}To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary in Schedule 1.

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

The endnotes provide information about this compilation and the compiled law.

The following endnotes are included in every compilation:

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Abbreviation key—Endnote 2

The abbreviation key sets out abbreviations that may be used in the endnotes.

Legislation history and amendment history—Endnotes 3 and 4

Amending laws are annotated in the legislation history and amendment history.

The legislation history in endnote 3 provides information about each law that has amended (or will amend) the compiled law. The information includes commencement details for amending laws and details of any application, saving or transitional provisions that are not included in this compilation.

The amendment history in endnote 4 provides information about amendments at the provision (generally section or equivalent) level. It also includes information about any provision of the compiled law that has been repealed in accordance with a provision of the law.

Editorial changes

The *Legislation Act 2003* authorises First Parliamentary Counsel to make editorial and presentational changes to a compiled law in preparing a compilation of the law for registration. The changes must not change the effect of the law. Editorial changes take effect from the compilation registration date.

If the compilation includes editorial changes, the endnotes include a brief outline of the changes in general terms. Full details of any changes can be obtained from the Office of Parliamentary Counsel.

Misdescribed amendments

A misdescribed amendment is an amendment that does not accurately describe the amendment to be made. If, despite the misdescription, the amendment can

Aged Care Act 1997

401

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

be given effect as intended, the amendment is incorporated into the compiled law and the abbreviation "(md)" added to the details of the amendment included in the amendment history.

If a misdescribed amendment cannot be given effect as intended, the abbreviation "(md not incorp)" is added to the details of the amendment included in the amendment history.

402 Aged Care Act 1997

Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

ad = added or inserted o = order(s)

am = amended Ord = Ordinance

amdt = amendment orig = original

c = clause(s) par = paragraph(s)/subparagraph(s)

C[x] = Compilation No. x /sub-subparagraph(s)

Ch = Chapter(s) pres = present

def = definition(s) prev = previous

Dict = Dictionary (prev...) = previously

disallowed = disallowed by Parliament Pt = Part(s)

 $\begin{aligned} &\text{Div} = \text{Division(s)} & & & & & r = \text{regulation(s)/rule(s)} \\ &\text{ed} = \text{editorial change} & & & & & & \text{reloc} = \text{relocated} \\ &\text{exp} = \text{expires/expired or ceases/ceased to have} & & & & & \text{renum} = \text{renumbered} \end{aligned}$

fect rep = repealed

F = Federal Register of Legislation rs = repealed and substituted

gaz = gazette s = section(s)/subsection(s)LA = Legislation Act 2003 Sch = Schedule(s)

LIA = Legislative Instruments Act 2003 Sdiv = Subdivision(s)

(md) = misdescribed amendment can be given SLI = Select Legislative Instrument effect SR = Statutory Rules

effect SR = Statutory Rules
(md not incorp) = misdescribed amendment Sub-Ch = Sub-Chapter(s)

cannot be given effect SubPt = Subpart(s)

mod = modified/modification underlining = whole or part not No. = Number(s) commenced or to be commenced

Aged Care Act 1997

403

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care Act 1997	112, 1997	7 July 1997	s 2-1 to 96-13 and Sch 1: 1 Oct 1997 (s 1-2(2) and gaz 1997, No GN37) Remainder: 7 July 1997 (s 1-2(1))	Act No 114, 1997 (s 6–87)
Veterans' Affairs Legislation Amendment (Budget and Simplification Measures) Act 1997	87, 1997	27 June 1997	Sch 1: 1 Jan 1998 (s 2(2))	_
as amended by				
Aged Care Amendment (Omnibus) Act 1999	132, 1999	13 Oct 1999	Sch 4 (items 1–4): 1 Jan 1998 (s 2(3))	_
Social Security Legislation Amendment (Youth Allowance Consequential and Related Measures) Act 1998	45, 1998	17 June 1998	Sch 13 (items 1–3): 1 July 1998 (s 2(1))	Sch 13 (item 3)
Aged Care Amendment (Accreditation Agency) Act 1998	122, 1998	21 Dec 1998	21 Dec 1998 (s 2)	_
A New Tax System (Aged Care Compensation Measures Legislation Amendment) Act 1999	58, 1999	8 July 1999	Sch 1: 1 July 2000 (s 2(2)) Remainder: 8 July 1999 (s 2(1))	_

404 Aged Care Act 1997

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care Amendment (Omnibus) Act 1999	132, 1999	13 Oct 1999	Sch 1 (items 1–49): 21 Oct 1999 (s 2(1) and Gazette 1999, No. S496)	_
Public Employment (Consequential and Transitional) Amendment Act 1999	146, 1999	11 Nov 1999	Sch 1 (item 56): 5 Dec 1999 (s 2(1), (2) and <i>Gazette</i> 1999, No. S584)	_
Criminal Code Amendment (Theft, Fraud, Bribery and Related Offences) Act 2000	137, 2000	24 Nov 2000	Sch 2 (items 17, 18, 418, 419): 24 May 2001 (s 2(3))	Sch 2 (items 418, 419)
Aged Care Amendment Act 2000	158, 2000	21 Dec 2000	Sch 1 (items 5A–5C) and Sch 2: 18 Jan 2001 (s 2(2), Sch 1 item 5D) Remainder: 22 Dec 2000 (s 2(1))	Sch 1 (item 10)
Health and Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Application of Criminal Code) Act 2001	111, 2001	17 Sept 2001	Sch 1 (item 1): 17 Sept 2001 (s 2)	s 4
Statute Law Revision Act 2002	63, 2002	3 July 2002	Sch 1 (item 2): 18 Jan 2001 (s 2(1) item 3)	_

Aged Care Act 1997

405

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17 Registered: 7/11/16

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Health and Ageing Legislation Amendment Act 2004	50, 2004	21 Apr 2004	Sch 5 (items 1, 18, 19): 21 Apr 2004 (s 2(1) items 5, 22) Sch 5 (items 2–5, 8, 9, 17): 1 Oct 1997 (s 2(1) items 6–9, 12, 13, 21) Sch 5 (items 6, 7, 10– 15): 21 Oct 1999 (s 2(1) items 10, 11, 14–19) Sch 5 (item 16): 22 Dec 2000 (s 2(1) item 20) Sch 5 (items 20–22): 5 Dec 1999 (s 2(1) item 23)	
Military Rehabilitation and Compensation (Consequential and Transitional Provisions) Act 2004	52, 2004	27 Apr 2004	ss. 1–3: Royal Assent Remainder: 1 July 2004 (s 2(1))	_
Aged Care Amendment Act 2004	82, 2004	25 June 2004	1 July 2004 (s 2)	Sch 1 (item 4)
Aged Care Amendment (Transition Care and Assets Testing) Act 2005	22, 2005	21 Mar 2005	Sch 2: 1 July 2005 (s 2(1) item 3) Remainder: 21 Mar 2005(s 2(1) items 1, 2)	Sch 1 (item 4) and Sch 2 (item 27)
Aged Care Amendment (Extra Service) Act 2005	59, 2005	26 June 2005	1 July 2005 (s 2)	Sch 1 (item 11)
Statute Law Revision Act 2005	100, 2005	6 July 2005	Sch 1 (items 2, 3): 1 Oct 1997 (s 2(1) items 3, 4)	_
Human Services Legislation Amendment Act 2005	111, 2005	6 Sept 2005	Sch 2 (item 81): 1 Oct 2005 (s 2(1) item 7)	_

406 Aged Care Act 1997

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Statute Law Revision Act 2006	9, 2006	23 Mar 2006	Sch 1 (item 1): 1 Oct 1997 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Aged Care Amendment (2005 Measures No. 1) Act 2006	28, 2006	6 Apr 2006	Sch 1, Sch 2 (items 1–9) and Sch 3–7: 31 May 2006 (s 2(1) item 2 and F2006L01217)	Sch 7 (item 1)
Aged Care Amendment (Residential Care) Act 2006	133, 2006	9 Nov 2006	Sch 1: 1 Jan 2007 (s 2(1) item 2) Remainder: 9 Nov 2006 (s 2(1) items 1, 3)	Sch 1 (items 2, 3) and Sch 2 (item 2)
Australian Participants in British Nuclear Tests (Treatment) (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Act 2006	136, 2006	30 Nov 2006	Sch 1 (items 1–4) and Sch 2 (items 1, 2): 1 Dec 2006 (s 2(1) item 2)	Sch 2 (items 1, 2)
Families, Community Services and Indigenous Affairs and Veterans' Affairs Legislation Amendment (2006 Budget Measures) Act 2006	156, 2006	8 Dec 2006	Sch 4 (items 1, 2): 8 Dec 2006 (s 2(1) item 4)	_
Aged Care Amendment (Security and Protection) Act 2007	51, 2007	12 Apr 2007	Sch 1: 1 May 2007 (s 2(1) item 2) Sch 2: 1 July 2007 (s 2(1) item 3) Remainder: 12 Apr 2007 (s 2(1) item 1)	Sch 2 (item 4)

Aged Care Act 1997

407

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

Registered: 7/11/16

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care Amendment (Residential Care) Act 2007	109, 2007	28 June 2007	Sch 1: 20 Mar 2008 (s 2(1) item 2 and F2008L00205) Remainder: 28 June 2007 (s 2(1) item 1)	Sch 1 (items 49–56)
Aged Care Amendment (2008 Measures No. 1) Act 2008	1, 2008	18 Feb 2008	Sch 1 (items 1–186): 20 Mar 2008 (s 2(1) items 2, 3, 4)	Sch 1 (items 171–186)
Aged Care Amendment (2008 Measures No. 2) Act 2008	140, 2008	9 Dec 2008	Sch 1 (items 1–140, 185–201): 1 Jan 2009 (s 2)	Sch 1 (items 185–201)
Same-Sex Relationships (Equal Treatment in Commonwealth Laws— General Law Reform) Act 2008	144, 2008	9 Dec 2008	Sch 9 (items 30–35, 38, 39): 1 July 2009 (s 2(1) item 26)	_
Social Security and Other Legislation Amendment (Pension Reform and Other 2009 Budget Measures) Act 2009	60, 2009	29 June 2009	Sch 17: 20 Sept 2009 (s 2(1) item 20)	Sch 17 (items 23–27)
Veterans' Affairs and Other Legislation Amendment (Pension Reform) Act 2009	81, 2009	10 Sept 2009	Sch 12: 20 Sept 2009 (s 2(1) item 22)	Sch 12 (item 5)
Statute Law Revision Act 2011	5, 2011	22 Mar 2011	Sch 1 (items 3–5): 22 Mar 2011 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Human Services Legislation Amendment Act 2011	32, 2011	25 May 2011	Sch 4 (items 1–15): 1 July 2011 (s 2(1) item 3)	_

408 Aged Care Act 1997

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Acts Interpretation Amendment Act 2011	46, 2011	27 June 2011	Sch 2 (items 36–43) and Sch 3 (items 10, 11): 27 Dec 2011 (s 2(1) item 2, 12)	Sch 3 (items 10, 11)
Aged Care Amendment Act 2011	86, 2011	26 July 2011	Sch 1: 1 Oct 2011 (s 2(1) item 2) Sch 2: 1 Sept 2011 (s 2(1) item 3) Sch 3 (items 1–17): 27 July 2011 (s 2(1) item 4)	Sch 1 (items 10– 12) and Sch 2 (items 20, 21)
Clean Energy (Household Assistance Amendments) Act 2011	141, 2011	29 Nov 2011	Sch 9: 1 July 2012 (s 2(1) item 17)	Sch 9 (item 5)
Statute Law Revision Act 2012	136, 2012	22 Sept 2012	Sch 1 (items 1–7): 22 Sept 2012 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Australian Charities and Not-for-profits Commission (Consequential and Transitional) Act 2012	169, 2012	3 Dec 2012	Sch 2 (item 142): 3 Dec 2012 (s 2(1) item 7)	_
Privacy Amendment (Enhancing Privacy Protection) Act 2012	197, 2012	12 Dec 2012	Sch 5 (items 2–5) and Sch 6 (items 15–19): 12 Mar 2014 (s 2(1) items 3, 19) Sch 6 (item 1): 12 Dec 2012 (s 2(1) item 16)	Sch 6 (items 1, 15–19)

Aged Care Act 1997

409

Compilation No. 64

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care (Living Longer Living Better) Act 2013	76, 2013	28 June 2013	Sch 1 and Sch 2 (items 5, 7–11, 13, 14, 16, 16A, 18, 22, 24–26, 194A–199): 1 Aug 2013 (s 2(1) items 2, 3A, 3C, 3E, 3G, 3J, 3L, 3N) Sch 2 (items 1–4, 6, 12, 15, 17, 19–21, 23, 290– 292): 1 Jan 2014 (s 2(1) items 3, 3B, 3D, 3F, 3H, 3K, 3M, 3N) Sch 3: 1 July 2014 (s 2(1) item 4)	Sch 1 (items 194A– 199), Sch 2 (items 24–26) and Sch 3 (items 290– 292)
Veterans' Affairs Legislation Amendment (Military Compensation Review and Other Measures) Act 2013	99, 2013	28 June 2013	Sch 13 (items 1, 12): 26 July 2013 (s 2(1) item 7)	Sch 13 (item 12)
Farm Household Support (Consequential and Transitional Provisions) Act 2014	13, 2014	28 Mar 2014	Sch 2 (items 1, 2): 1 July 2014 (s 2(1) item 3)	Sch 2 (item 2)
Statute Law Revision Act (No. 1) 2014	31, 2014	27 May 2014	Sch 1 (item 1): 24 June 2014 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Social Services and Other Legislation Amendment (Seniors Health Card and Other Measures) Act 2014	98, 2014	11 Sept 2014	Sch 4 (items 1–8): 9 Oct 2014 (s 2(1) item 3)	Sch 4 (item 8)
Omnibus Repeal Day (Autumn 2014) Act 2014	109, 2014	16 Oct 2014	Sch 9 (items 14–33): 17 Oct 2014 (s 2(1) item 7)	_

410 Aged Care Act 1997

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care and Other Legislation Amendment Act 2014	126, 2014	4 Dec 2014	Sch 1 (items 1–11): 5 Dec 2014 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Act 2015	59, 2015	26 May 2015	Sch 2 (items 37–40): 1 July 2016 (s 2(1) item 5) Sch 2 (items 356–396): 18 June 2015 (s 2(1) item 6)	Sch 2 (items 356–396)
as amended by				
Territories Legislation Amendment Act 2016	33, 2016	23 Mar 2016	Sch 2: 24 Mar 2016 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Acts and Instruments (Framework Reform) (Consequential Provisions) Act 2015	126, 2015	10 Sept 2015	Sch 1 (item 4): 5 Mar 2016 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Social Services Legislation Amendment (No. 2) Act 2015	128, 2015	16 Sept 2015	Sch 2 (items 1–5): 17 Sept 2015 (s 2(1) item 5) Sch 3: 16 Sept 2015 (s 2(1) item 6)	Sch 2 (item 5)
Aged Care Amendment (Independent Complaints Arrangements) Act 2015	131, 2015	13 Oct 2015	Sch 1 (items 1–30, 34): 1 Jan 2016 (s 2(1) item 1)	Sch 1 (item 34)
Statute Law Revision Act (No. 2) 2015	145, 2015	12 Nov 2015	Sch 1 (item 1): 10 Dec 2015 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Aged Care Amendment (Red Tape Reduction in Places Management) Act 2016	1, 2016	10 Feb 2016	11 Feb 2016 (s 2(1) item 1)	Sch 1 (item 7) and Sch 2 (item 10)
Statute Law Revision Act (No. 1) 2016	4, 2016	11 Feb 2016	Sch 1 (items 1–3) and Sch 4 (items 1, 5–7, 329): 10 Mar 2016 (s 2(1) items 2, 6)	_

Aged Care Act 1997

411

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

Registered: 7/11/16

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Increasing Consumer Choice) Act 2016	19, 2016	18 Mar 2016	Sch 1 (items 1–59, 69–83): 27 Feb 2017 (s 2(1) items 2, 4, 5) Sch 1 (item 68): never commenced (s 2(1) item 3)	Sch 1 (items 70– 83)
Budget Savings (Omnibus) Act 2016	55, 2016	16 Sept 2016	Sch 8 (items 1–23): 1 Jan 2017 (s 2(1) item 8) Sch 8 (items 24–33): 17 Sept 2016 (s 2(1) item 9) Sch 8 (items 34–38): 14 Oct 2016 (s 2(1) item 10)	Sch 8 (items 2, 9, 16) and Sch 8 (items 33, 38)

412 Aged Care Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Chapter 1	
Division 1	
s 1-3	am No 76, 2013
s 1-4	ad No 50, 2004
s 1-5	ad No 76, 2013
Division 3	
s 3-1	am No 76, 2013
s 3-2	am No 76, 2013; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 3-3	am No 76, 2013
s 3-3A	ad No 76, 2013
s 3-4	am No 158, 2000; No 76, 2013
s 3-5	am No 76, 2013
s 3-6	rs No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
Division 4	
s 4-1	am No 1, 2008; No 59, 2015
Chapter 2	
Division 5	
s 5-1	am No 132, 1999; No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014; No 19, 2016
s 5-2	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
Part 2.1	
Division 6	
s 6-1	am No 76, 2013
Division 7	
s 7-1	rs No 140, 2008
	am No 76, 2013
s 7-2	am No 76, 2013

Aged Care Act 1997

413

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Division 8	
s 8-1	am No 158, 2000; No 140, 2008; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 8-3	am No 158, 2000; No 140, 2008; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 8-3A	ad No 140, 2008
s 8-5	am No 140, 2008; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 8-6	am No 140, 2008; No 136, 2012; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
Division 9	
s 9-1A	ad <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 9-1	am No 158, 2000; No 50, 2004; No 140, 2008; No 169, 2012; No 4,
	2016; <u>No 19, 2016</u> ; No 55, 2016
	am No 140, 2008; No 4, 2016; No 19, 2016
s 9-3	am No 76, 2013
s 9-3A	ad No 28, 2006
	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013
s 9-3B	ad No 86, 2011
	am No 76, 2013
Division 10	
s 10-1	am No 140, 2008; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 10-2	rs No 140, 2008
	rep No 19, 2016
s 10-3	am No 132, 1999; No 140, 2008
s 10-4	rep No 140, 2008
Division 10A	ad No 158, 2000
s 10A-1	ad No 158, 2000
s 10A-2	ad No 158, 2000
	am No 4, 2016
s 10A-3	ad No 158, 2000
Part 2.2	
Division 11	
s 11-1	am No 76, 2013; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 11-3	am No 76, 2013

414 Aged Care Act 1997

s 12-1	Provision affected	How affected
s 12-1	s 11-4	am No 76, 2013; No 128, 2015; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
am No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016 s 12-4 am No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016 s 12-5 am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016 s 12-6 am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016 s 12-7 rep No 128, 2015 Division 13 s 13-1 am No 140, 2008 s 13-2 am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013 Division 14 s 14-1 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016 s 14-2 am No 140, 2008 rs No 76, 2013 s 14-3 am No 140, 2008 rs No 76, 2013 s 14-4 am No 140, 2008 s 14-5 am No 140, 2008 s 14-6 am No 140, 2008 s 14-8 am No 140, 2008 Division 15 s 15-1 am No 140, 2008 am No 140, 2008 s 15-5 am No 140, 2008 s 15-6 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 1 and 140, 2008 am No 1 and 140, 2008 am No 1 and 140, 2008 am No 140, 2008 am No 140, 2008 am No 1 and 140, 2008 am No 140, 2008	Division 12	
s 12-4	s 12-1	am No 76, 2013; No 128, 2015; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 12-5 am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016 s 12-6 am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 59, 2015; No 19, 2016 s 12-7 rep No 128, 2015 Division 13 s 13-1 am No 140, 2008 s 13-2 am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013 Division 14 s 14-1 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016 s 14-2 am No 140, 2008 rs No 76, 2013 s 14-3 am No 140, 2008 s 14-5 am No 1 and 140, 2008; No 76, 2013 s 14-6 am No 140, 2008 s 14-8 am No 140, 2008 b 14-9 am No 140, 2008 Division 15 s 15-1 am No 140, 2008 b 15-5 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-6 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-6 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 1 and 140, 2008 bivision 16	s 12-3	am No 76, 2013; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 12-6 am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 59, 2015; No 19, 2016 s 12-7 rep No 128, 2015 Division 13 s 13-1 am No 140, 2008 s 13-2 am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013 Division 14 s 14-1 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016 s 14-2 am No 140, 2008 rs No 76, 2013 s 14-3 am No 140, 2008 s 14-4 am No 140, 2008 s 14-5 am No 1 and 140, 2008; No 76, 2013 s 14-6 am No 140, 2008 s 14-8 am No 140, 2008 Division 15 s 15-1 am No 140, 2008 Division 15 s 15-1 am No 140, 2008 s 15-3 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-6 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-6 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 1 and 140, 2008 Division 16	s 12-4	am No 76, 2013; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 12-7 rep No 128, 2015 Division 13 s 13-1 am No 140, 2008 s 13-2 am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013 Division 14 s 14-1 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016 s 14-2 am No 140, 2008 rs No 76, 2013 s 14-3 am No 76, 2013 s 14-4 am No 140, 2008 s 14-5 am No 1 and 140, 2008; No 76, 2013 s 14-6 am No 140, 2008 s 14-8 am No 76, 2013 s 14-9 am No 140, 2008 Division 15 s 15-1 am No 140, 2008 s 15-3 am No 140, 2008 s 15-4 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-5 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-6 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-6 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 1, 2016 Division 16	s 12-5	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
Division 13 s 13-1	s 12-6	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 59, 2015; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 13-1	s 12-7	rep No 128, 2015
s 13-2 am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013 Division 14 s 14-1 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016 s 14-2 am No 140, 2008 rs No 76, 2013 rs No 76, 2013 s 14-3 am No 140, 2008 s 14-5 am No 1 and 140, 2008; No 76, 2013 s 14-6 am No 140, 2008 s 14-9 am No 140, 2008 Division 15 s 15-1 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013 s 15-3 am No 140, 2008 s 15-4 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-5 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-6 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 1, 2016 Division 16	Division 13	
Division 14 s 14-1	s 13-1	am No 140, 2008
am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016 s 14-2	s 13-2	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
s 14-2	Division 14	
rs No 76, 2013 s 14-3	s 14-1	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
am No 76, 2013 s 14-4 am No 140, 2008 s 14-5 am No 1 and 140, 2008; No 76, 2013 s 14-6 am No 140, 2008 s 14-8 am No 76, 2013 s 14-9 am No 140, 2008 Division 15 s 15-1 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013 s 15-3 am No 140, 2008 s 15-4 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-5 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-6 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 1, 2016 Division 16	s 14-2	am No 140, 2008
am No 140, 2008 s 14-5		rs No 76, 2013
am No 1 and 140, 2008; No 76, 2013 s 14-6	s 14-3	am No 76, 2013
am No 140, 2008 s 14-8	s 14-4	am No 140, 2008
am No 76, 2013 s 14-8	s 14-5	am No 1 and 140, 2008; No 76, 2013
am No 140, 2008 Division 15 s 15-1	s 14-6	am No 140, 2008
Division 15 s 15-1 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013 s 15-3 am No 140, 2008 s 15-4 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-5 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-6 am No 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 1, 2016 Division 16	s 14-8	am No 76, 2013
am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013 s 15-3 am No 140, 2008 s 15-4 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-5 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-6 am No 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 1, 2016 Division 16	s 14-9	am No 140, 2008
am No 140, 2008 s 15-4 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-5 am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-6 am No 140, 2008 s 15-7 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 1, 2016 Division 16	Division 15	
am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-5	s 15-1	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013
am No 1 and 140, 2008 s 15-6	s 15-3	am No 140, 2008
s 15-6	s 15-4	am No 1 and 140, 2008
s 15-7 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 1, 2016 Division 16	s 15-5	am No 1 and 140, 2008
Division 16	s 15-6	am No 140, 2008
	s 15-7	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 1, 2016
Division 16 rs No 1, 2016	Division 16	
	Division 16	rs No 1, 2016

415

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Subdivision 16-A	
Subdivision 16-A heading	ad No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-1A	ad No 140, 2008
	rep No 1, 2016
s 16-1	am No 50, 2004; No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-2	am No 140, 2008; No 86, 2011
	rs No 1, 2016
	am <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 16-3	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-4	am No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16–5	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-6	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16–7	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-8	am No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-9	am No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-10	am No 76, 2013
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-11	am No 76, 2013
	rs No 1, 2016
Subdivision 16-B	
Subdivision 16-B	ad No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-12	ad No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-13	ad No 140, 2008

416 Aged Care Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	rs No 1, 2016
	am No 19, 2016
s 16-14	ad No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-15	ad No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-16	ad No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-17	ad No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-18	ad No 140, 2008
	am No 76, 2013
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-19	ad No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-20	ad No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-21	ad No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
Division 17	
s 17-2	am No 76, 2013
Division 18	
s 18-1	am No 140, 2008
s 18-2	am No 76, 2013; No 4, 2016
s 18-4	am No 4, 2016
s 18-5	am No 76, 2013; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
Part 2.3	
Division 19	
s 19-1	am No 76, 2013
Division 20	
s 20-1	am No 76, 2013

Aged Care Act 1997

417

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

Registered: 7/11/16

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 20-2	am No 76, 2013
Division 21	
s 21-1	am No 76, 2013; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 21-2	am No 31, 2014; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 21-3	am No 76, 2013; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 21-4	am No 19, 2016
Division 22	
s 22-1	am No 76, 2013
s 22-2	am No 109, 2007; No 76, 2013
s 22-2A	ad <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 22-4	am No 76, 2013; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 22-5	am No 46, 2011
s 22-6	am No 109, 2007; No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016
Division 23	
s 23-1	am No 76, 2013
s 23-3	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013
	rs No 76, 2013
Part 2.3A	
Part 2.3A	ad No 19, 2016
Division 23A	
s 23A-1	ad No 19, 2016
Division 23B	
s 23B-1	ad <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 23B-2	ad <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 23B-3	ad <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 23B-4	ad <u>No 19, 2016</u>
Part 2.4	
Division 24	
s 24-1	am No 76, 2013
Division 25	
s 25-1	am No 109, 2007; No 55, 2016

418 Aged Care Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 25-2	am No 76, 2013
s 25-3	am No 109, 2007
s 25-4	am No 109, 2007; No 76, 2013; No 55, 2016
	ed C64
s 25-4A	ad No 109, 2007
	am No 55, 2016
s 25-4B	ad No 109, 2007
	am No 55, 2016
s 25-4C	ad No 109, 2007
s 25-4D	ad No 109, 2007
	am No 1, 2008
s 25-4E	ad No 109, 2007
s 25-5	am No 109, 2007
Division 26	
s 26-1	am No 109, 2007
s 26-2	am No 109, 2007
Division 27	rs No 109, 2007
s 27-1	rs No 109, 2007
s 27-2	rs No 109, 2007
s 27-3	rs No 109, 2007
	am No 76, 2013; No 55, 2016
s 27-4	ad No 109, 2007
s 27-5	ad No 109, 2007
s 27-6	ad No 109, 2007
s 27-7	ad No 109, 2007
s 27-8	ad No 109, 2007
s 27-9	ad No 109, 2007
Division 28	rep No 109, 2007
s 28-1	am No 82, 2004
	rep No 109, 2007
s 28-2	rep No 109, 2007

Aged Care Act 1997

419

Compilation No. 64

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 28-3	rep No 109, 2007
s 28-4	rep No 109, 2007
s 28-5	rep No 109, 2007
Division 29	
s 29-1	am No 109, 2007; No 5, 2011
s 29-2	rs No 55, 2016
Division 29A	
Division 29A	ad No 55, 2016
s 29A-1	ad No 55, 2016
s 29A-2	ad No 55, 2016
s 29A-3	ad No 55, 2016
Part 2.5	
Division 30	
s 30-1	am No 76, 2013
s 30-3	am No 76, 2013
Division 31	
s 31-1	am No 59, 2005
s 31-2	rep No 59, 2005
s 31-3	am No 140, 2008; No 1, 2016
Division 32	
s 32-3	am No 1, 2008
s 32-4	am No 1 and 140, 2008; No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014
s 32-7	am No 76, 2013
s 32-8	am No 76, 2013
s 32-9	am No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014
Division 33	
s 33-1	am No 59, 2005; No 109, 2014
s 33-2	rep No 59, 2005
Division 34	rep No 59, 2005
s 34-1	rep No 59, 2005
s 34-2	rep No 59, 2005

420 Aged Care Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
s 34-3	rep No 59, 2005
s 34-4	rep No 59, 2005
s 34-5	rep No 59, 2005
s 34-6	rep No 59, 2005
Division 35	
s 35-1	am No 59, 2005; No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014
s 35-2	am No 76, 2013
s 35-3	am No 76, 2013
s 35-4	am No 76, 2013
Division 36	
s 36-1	am No 140, 2008
s 36-3	am No 59, 2005; No 140, 2008
s 36-4	am No 76, 2013
Part 2.6	rep No 109, 2014
s 37-1	am No 132, 1999; No 1, 2008
	rs No 76, 2013
	rep No 109, 2014
s 37-2	rep No 109, 2014
s 38-1	rep No 109, 2014
s 38-2	rep No 109, 2014
s 38-3	am No 140, 2008; No 136, 2012
	rep No 109, 2014
s 38-4	rep No 109, 2014
s 38-5	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 109, 2014
s 38-6	am No 132, 1999; No 76, 2013
	rep No 109, 2014
s 38-7	rep No 109, 2014
s 39-1	am No 136, 2012
	rep No 109, 2014
s 39-2	am No 76, 2013

421

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

Registered: 7/11/16

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	rep No 109, 2014
s 39-3	am No 50, 2004; No 76, 2013
	rep No 109, 2014
s 39-3A	ad No 76, 2013
	rep No 109, 2014
s 39-3B	ad No 76, 2013
	rep No 109, 2014
s 39-4	am No 46, 2011
	rep No 109, 2014
s 39-5	rep No 109, 2014
Chapter 3	
Division 40	
s 40-1	am No 76, 2013; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
Part 3.1	
Division 41	
s 41-2	am No 76, 2013
s 41-3	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013
Division 42	
s 42-1	am No 109, 2007; No 76, 2013; No 128, 2015
s 42-2	am No 132, 1999; No 158, 2000; No 22, 2005; No 109, 2007; No 76,
	2013; No 128, 2015; No 145, 2015
	am No 132, 1999; No 76, 2013; No 128, 2015
s 42-4	am No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013
s 42-5	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
s 42-8	am No 1, 2008
Division 43	
s 43-1	am No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013
s 43-2	am No 76, 2013
s 43-3	am No 76, 2013
s 43-4	am No 9, 2006
s 43-4A	ad No 1, 2008

422 Aged Care Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
s 43-6	am No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013
s 43-7	rep No 86, 2011
s 43-8	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
Division 44	
Subdivision 44-A	
s 44-2	am No 76, 2013
Subdivision 44-B	
s 44-3	am No 109, 2007; No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
s 44-4	am No 22, 2005
	rep No 109, 2007
	rep No 109, 2007
Subdivision 44-C	
s 44-5	am No 132, 1999; No 1, 2008
	rs No 76, 2013
	am No 126, 2014
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-5A	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-5B	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-5C	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-5D	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-5E	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-6	am No 132, 1999; No 50, 2004; No 22, 2005; No 109, 2007; No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-7	am No 132, 1999; No 22, 2005; No 1 and 140, 2008; No 60, 2009
	rep No 76, 2013

423

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 44-8	am No 132, 1999; No 22, 2005; No 1 and 140, 2008; No 60, 2009
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-8AA	ad No 22, 2005
	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-8AB	ad No 22, 2005
	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-8A	ad No 132, 1999
	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-8B	ad No 132, 1999
	am No 50, 2004
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-9	am No 22, 2005; No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-10	am No 132, 1999; No 22, 2005; No 133, 2006; No 1 and 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-11	am No 132, 1999; No 1 and 144, 2008; No 46, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-12	am No 109, 2007; No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-13	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-14	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-15	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-16	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
Subdivision 44-D	

424 Aged Care Act 1997

s 44-17
s 44-19
s 44-20 am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
Subdivision 44-E heading rep No 76, 2013
s 44-20A ad No 76, 2013
s 44-21 am No 132, 1999; No 1, 2008; No 60, 2009
rs No 76, 2013
s 44-22 am No 1, 2008
rs No 76, 2013
s 44-23 am No 1, 2008; No 60, 2009
rs No 76, 2013
s 44-24 am No 87, 1997; No 50, 2004
rs No 1, 2008
am No 81, 2009; No 76, 2013; No 96, 2014
s 44-25 am No 58, 1999; No 52, 2004
rep No 1, 2008
s 44-26 am No 87, 1997
rs No 1, 2008; No 60, 2009
am No 76, 2013
s 44-26A ad No 76, 2013
s 44-26B ad No 76, 2013
s 44-26C ad No 76, 2013
Subdivision 44-F
s 44-27 am No 60, 2009; No 76, 2013
s 44-28 am No 1, 2008; No 60, 2009
rs No 76, 2013
am No 109, 2014
s 44-29 am No 1, 2008
rep No 76, 2013
s 44-30 am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013

425

Compilation No. 64

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 44-31	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
s 44-32	ad No 60, 2009
	rs No 76, 2013
Part 3.2	am No 76, 2013
Division 45	
s 45-1	am No 76, 2013; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 45-2	am No 76, 2013
s 45-3	am No 76, 2013
Division 46	am No 76, 2013
s 46-1	am No 76, 2013
	rs <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 46-2	am No 76, 2013
s 46-3	am No 76, 2013
	rep <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 46-4	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
Division 47	am No 76, 2013
s 47-1	am No 76, 2013
s 47-2	am No 76, 2013
s 47-3	am No 76, 2013
s 47-4	am No 76, 2013
s 47-4A	ad No 1, 2008
	am No 76, 2013
Division 48	am No 76, 2013
s 48-1	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
	rs No 76, 2013
s 48-2	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-3	ad No 76, 2013
	am No 126, 2014
s 48-4	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-5	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-6	ad No 76, 2013

426 Aged Care Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
s 48-7	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-8	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-9	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-10	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-11	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-12	ad No 76, 2013
Part 3.3	
Division 49	am No 76, 2013
s 49-2	am No 76, 2013
s 49-3	am No 76, 2013
Division 50	
s 50-1	am No 76, 2013
s 50-2	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
s 50-4	am No 1, 2008
Division 51	
s 51-1	am No 76, 2013
Division 52	
s 52-1	am No 1, 2008
Chapter 3A	
Chapter 3A	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52A	
s 52A-1	ad No 76, 2013
Part 3A.1	
Division 52B	
s 52B-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 52B-2	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52C	
s 52C-2	ad No 76, 2013
s 52C-3	ad No 76, 2013
	am No 128, 2015
s 52C-4	ad No 76, 2013

427

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 52C-5	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52D	
s 52D-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 52D-2	ad No 76, 2013
s 52D-3	ad No 76, 2013
Part 3A.2	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52E	
s 52E-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 52E-2	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52F	
s 52F-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 52F-2	ad No 76, 2013
s 52F-3	ad No 76, 2013
	am No 4, 2016
s 52F-4	ad No 76, 2013
s 52F-5	ad No 76, 2013
s 52F-6	ad No 76, 2013
s 52F-7	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52G	
s 52G-1	ad No 76, 2013
Subdivision 52G-A	
s 52G-2	ad No 76, 2013
	am No 109, 2014; No 4, 2016
s 52G-3	ad No 76, 2013
s 52G-4	ad No 76, 2013
s 52G-5	ad No 76, 2013
Subdivision 52G-B	
s 52G-6	ad No 76, 2013
	am No 109, 2014
Division 52H	
s 52H-1	ad No 76, 2013

428 Aged Care Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
s 52H-2	ad No 76, 2013
	am No 109, 2014
s 52H-3	ad No 76, 2013
s 52H-4	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52J	
s 52J-2	ad No 76, 2013
s 52J-3	ad No 76, 2013
s 52J-4	ad No 76, 2013
	rep No 109, 2014
s 52J-5	ad No 76, 2013
s 52J-6	ad No 76, 2013
s 52J-7	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52K	
s 52K-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 52K-2	ad No 76, 2013
Part 3A.3	
Division 52L	
s 52L-1	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52M	
s 52M-1	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52N	
s 52N-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 52N-2	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52P	
s 52P-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 52P-2	ad No 76, 2013
s 52P-3	ad No 76, 2013
s 52P-4	ad No 76, 2013
Chapter 4	
Division 53	
s 53-1	am No 158, 2000; No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013

429

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Part 4.1	
Division 54	
s 54-1	am No 50, 2004; No 140, 2008; No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013
s 54-2	am No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013
s 54-3	rep No 86, 2011
s 54-4	am No 76, 2013
s 54-5	am No 76, 2013
Part 4.2	
Division 55	
s 55-1	am No 140, 2008
Division 56	
s 56-1	am No 132, 1999; No 50, 2004; No 28, 2006; No 76, 2013; No 126, 2014
s 56-2	am No 76, 2013; No 126, 2014; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 56-3	am No 132, 1999; No 50, 2004; No 28, 2006; No 76, 2013; No 126, 2014
s 56-4	am No 51, 2007; No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 131, 2015
s 56-5	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013
Division 57 heading	rs No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-1	am No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-2	am No 132, 1999; No 50, 2004; No 22, 2005; No 28, 2006; No 1 and 140, 2008; No 86, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
Subdivision 57-B	
Subdivision 57-B heading	rs No 100, 2005
Division 57	rs No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-3	rs No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013

430 Aged Care Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 57-4	. rs No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-5	rep No 28, 2006
s 57-6	. rep No 28, 2006
s 57-7	. rep No 28, 2006
s 57-8	. rep No 28, 2006
s 57-9	. am No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-10	. rep No 76, 2013
s 57-11	. rep No 76, 2013
s 57-12	. am No 22, 2005; No 28, 2006; No 1 and 140, 2008; No 60, 2009
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-13	. am No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-14	. am No 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-15	. am No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-16	. am No 132, 1999; No 22, 2005; No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
Subdivision 57-EA	. ad No 86, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-17A	. ad No 86, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-17B	. ad No 86, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-18	. am No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-19	-
s 57-20	. am No 28, 2006; No 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013

Aged Care Act 1997

431

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

Registered: 7/11/16

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 57-21	am No 28, 2006; No 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-21AA	ad No 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-21A	ad No 28, 2006
	am No 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-21B	ad No 28, 2006
	am No 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-22	am No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
Subdivision 57-H	ad No 132, 1999
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-23	ad No 132, 1999
	am No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
Division 57A	ad No 132, 1999
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-1	ad No 132, 1999
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-2	ad No 132, 1999
	am No 50 and 82, 2004; No 22, 2005; No 1 and 140, 2008; No 86, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-3	ad No 132, 1999
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-4	ad No 132, 1999
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-5	ad No 132, 1999
	rep No 76, 2013

432 Aged Care Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 57A-6	. ad No 132, 1999
	am No 22, 2005; No 1 and 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-7	ad No 132, 1999
	am No 82, 2004
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-8	ad No 132, 1999
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-8A	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-9	ad No 132, 1999
	am No 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-10	ad No 132, 1999
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-11	ad No 132, 1999
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-12	ad No 132, 1999
	rep No 76, 2013
Division 58	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-1	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-2	am No 1, 2008; No 60, 2009
	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-3	. am No 1, 2008
	rs No 60, 2009
	am No 141, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-3A	ad No 60, 2009
	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-3B	ad No 60, 2009
	am No 141, 2011

Aged Care Act 1997

433

Compilation No. 64

Compilation date: 1/1/17

Registered: 7/11/16

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-3C	ad No 60, 2009
	am No 141, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-4	am No 1, 2008
	rs No 60, 2009
	am No 141, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-4A	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 60, 2009
s 58-5	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-6	rep No 76, 2013
Division 59	
s 59-1	am No 132, 1999; No 76, 2013; No 126, 2014
Division 60 heading	am No 76, 2013
	rep No 76, 2013
s 60-1	am No 76, 2013
	rep No 76, 2013
s 60-2	am No 76, 2013
	rep No 76, 2013
Division 61	
Division 61 heading	am No 76, 2013
s 61-1	am No 76, 2013
Division 62	
s 62-1	am No 132, 1999; No 28, 2006; No 109, 2007; No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013
Part 4.3	
Part 4.3 heading	rs No 158, 2000
Division 63	
Division 63 heading	rs No 158, 2000

434 Aged Care Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 63-1	am No 59, 2005; No 28, 2006; No 140, 2008; No 5, 2011; No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014; No 126, 2014; No 131, 2015; No 1, 2016; No 19, 2016
s 63-1AA	ad No 51, 2007
	am No 76, 2013; No 126, 2015
s 63-1A	ad No 158, 2000
	am No 63, 2002
s 63-1B	ad No 1, 2008
s 63-1C	ad No 140, 2008
s 63-2	am No 132, 1999; No 28, 2006; No 76, 2013
Part 4.4	
Division 65	
s 65-1A	ad No 76, 2013
s 65-2	am No 140, 2008
Division 66	
s 66-1	am No 132, 1999; No 158, 2000; No 50, 2004; No 28, 2006; No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 109 and 126, 2014
s 66-2	am No 158, 2000; No 76, 2013; No 55, 2016
Division 66A	
Division 66A heading	rs No 55, 2016
Division 66A	ad No 158, 2000
s 66A-1	ad No 158, 2000
	am No 76, 2013
	rep No 55, 2016
s 66A-2	ad No 158, 2000
	am No 76, 2013
	rs No 55, 2016
s 66A-3	ad No 158, 2000
	am No 76, 2013
	rs No 55, 2016
s 66A-4	ad No 158, 2000

Aged Care Act 1997

435

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Endnote 4—Amendment history

	am No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014
s 66A-5	ad No 158, 2000
	rep No 76, 2013
Division 67	
s 67-5	am No 158, 2000
Division 67A	
Division 67A	ad No 158, 2000
s 67A-1	ad No 158, 2000
s 67A-2	ad No 158, 2000
s 67A-3	ad No 158, 2000
s 67A-4	ad No 158, 2000
	am No 144, 2008; No 76, 2013
s 67A-5	ad No 158, 2000
s 67A-6	ad No 158, 2000
Division 68	
s 68-1	am No 109, 2014
s 68-2	am No 158, 2000
s 68-5	am No 1, 2008
Chapter 5	
Division 69	
s 69-1	rs No 1, 2008
	am No 76, 2013
Part 5.1	
Division 70	
s 70-2	am No 76, 2013
Division 71	
s 71-2	am No 76, 2013
s 71-3	am No 1, 2008
Division 72	
s 72-1	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
s 72-2	rs No 1, 2008

436 Aged Care Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	rep No 76, 2013
s 72-3	. am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
Division 73	
s 73-1	. am No 76, 2013
s 73-2	. am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 73-5	am No 76, 2013
Division 74	
s 74-1	am No 76, 2013
Part 5.2	rep No 76, 2013
s 75-1	rep No 76, 2013
s 75-2	rep No 76, 2013
s 76-1	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 76-2	rep No 76, 2013
s 76-3	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 76-4	rep No 76, 2013
s 76-5	rep No 76, 2013
s 77-1	rep No 76, 2013
s 77-2	rep No 76, 2013
s 77-3	rep No 76, 2013
s 77-4	
s 77-5	
s 77-6	
s 77-7	rep No 76, 2013
s 78-1	
Part 5.2A	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78A-1	ad No 1, 2008

Aged Care Act 1997

437

Compilation No. 64

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
,	rep No 76, 2013
s 78A-2	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78B-1	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78B-2	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78B-3	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78B-4	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78B-5	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78C-1	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78C-2	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78C-3	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78C-4	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78C-5	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78C-6	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78C-7	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78D-1	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
Part 5.3	rep No 76, 2013
s 79-1	rep No 76, 2013

438 Aged Care Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
s 79-2	rep No 76, 2013
s 79-3	rep No 76, 2013
Part 5.4	rep No 76, 2013
s 80-1	am No 122, 1998; No 76, 2013
	rep No 76, 2013
s 80-2	rep No 76, 2013
s 80-3	rep No 76, 2013
Part 5.5	
Division 81	
s 81-3	am No 76, 2013
s 81-4	am No 76, 2013
Part 5.6	
Division 82	
s 82-1	am No 76, 2013
s 82-2	am No 76, 2013
s 82-3	am No 76, 2013
s 82-4	am No 76, 2013
Part 5.7	
Division 83	
s 83-1	am No 76, 2013
s 83-2	am No 76, 2013
Chapter 6	
Division 84	
s 84-1	. rs No 51, 2007
	am No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 131, 2015
Part 6.1	
Division 85	
s 85-1	. am No 132, 1999; No 50, 2004; No 22, 2005; No 59, 2005; No 28, 2006; No 109, 2007; No 1, 2008; No 140, 2008; No 5, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014; No 1, 2016; No 19, 2016
s 85-2	am No 76, 2013; No 1, 2016

439

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 85-3	am No 76, 2013
s 85-4	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 96, 2014
s 85-5	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2103; No 96, 2014; No 55, 2016
s 85-6	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
	rep No 96, 2014
	ad No 55, 2016
s 85-7	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
	rep No 96, 2014
Part 6.2	
Division 86	
s 86-1	am No 76, 2013
s 86-2	am No 76, 2013; No 4, 2016
s 86-3	am No 52, 2004; No 111, 2005; No 136 and 156, 2006; No 1, 2008;
	No 32, 2011; No 131, 2015
s 86-4	
s 86-5	am No 131, 2015; No 4, 2016
s 86-6	am No 52, 2004; No 136, 2006; No 4, 2016
s 86-7	am No 50, 2004; No 1, 2008; No 32, 2011; No 96, 2014; No 4, 2016
s 86-9	am No 132, 1999; No 51, 2007; No 76, 2013; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
Part 6.3	
Division 87	
s 87–1	am No 4, 2016
Division 88	
s 88-1	am No 76, 2013; No 4, 2016
s 88-2	am No 132, 1999; No 109, 2007; No 76, 2013
s 88-3	am No 76, 2013; No 4, 2016
Division 89	
s 89–1	am No 1, 2016; No 4, 2016
Part 6.4	
Division 90	
s 90–1	am No 4, 2016

440 Aged Care Act 1997

Provision affected	How affected
s 90-3	am No 50, 2004
s 90-4	am No 76, 2013
Division 91	
s 91-1	am No 46, 2011; No 76, 2013
s 91-2	am No 197, 2012
Division 92	
s 92-1	am No 76,2013
s 92-2	am No 76, 2013
s 92-7	am No 197, 2012; No 4, 2016
s 92-8	am No 4, 2016
Division 93	
s 93-1	am No 140, 2008; No 197, 2012; No 76, 2013; No 4, 2016
s 93-3	rep No 137, 2000
s 93-4	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 4, 2016
Part 6.4A	
Part 6.4A heading	rs No 86, 2011; No 131, 2015
Part 6.4A	ad No 51, 2007
Division 94AA	
Division 94AA	ad No 131, 2015
s 94AA-1	ad No 131, 2015
Division 94A	
Division 94A heading	rs No 86, 2011
s 94A-1	ad No 51, 2007
	am No 86, 2011; No 126, 2014; No 131, 2015
Division 94B	
Division 94B	ad No 131, 2015
s 94B-1	ad No 131, 2015
s 94B-2	ad No 131, 2015
s 94B-3	ad No 131, 2015
s 94B-4	ad No 131, 2015
s 94B-5	ad No 131, 2015

441

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Part 6.5	
Division 95	
s 95-1	am No 76, 2013; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 95-3	am No 76, 2013
s 95-4	am No 76, 2013
Part 6.6	
Part 6.6 heading	rs No 131, 2015
Part 6.6	ad No 51, 2007
Division 95A	
Division 95A heading	rs No 131, 2015
s 95A-1	ad No 51, 2007
	am No 86, 2011; No 136, 2012; No 76, 2013; No 131, 2015
s 95A-2	ad No 51, 2007
	am No 131, 2015
s 95A-3	ad No 51, 2007
	am No 46, 2011; No 131, 2015
s 95A-4	ad No 51, 2007
	am No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 131, 2015
s 95A-5	ad No 51, 2007
	am No 131, 2015
s 95A-6	ad No 51, 2007
	am No 131, 2015
s 95A-7	ad No 51, 2007
	am No 131, 2015
s 95A-8	ad No 51, 2007
	am No 131, 2015
s 95A-9	ad No 51, 2007
	am No 76, 2013; No 131, 2015
s 95A-10	ad No 51, 2007
	rs No 76, 2013
	am No 131, 2015

442 Aged Care Act 1997

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 95A-11	ad No 51, 2007
	am No 76, 2013; No 131, 2015
s 95A-11A	ad No 76, 2013
	am No 131, 2015
s 95A-12	ad No 51, 2007
	am No 86, 2011; No 136, 2012; No 76, 2013; No 131, 2015
Part 6.7	
Part 6.7	ad No 76, 2013
Division 95B	
s 95B-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-2	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-3	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-4	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-5	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-6	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-7	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-8	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-9	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-10	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-11	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-12	ad No 76, 2013
Chapter 7	
Division 95C	
Division 95C	ad No 55, 2016
s 95C-1	ad No 55, 2016
Division 96	
s 96-1	am No 51, 2007; No 1, 2008; No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014; No 19, 2016; No 55, 2016
s 96-2	am No 50, 2004; No 22, 2005; No 133, 2006; No 51, 2007; No 1, 2008; No 32, 2011; No 76, 2013
	rs No 96, 2014

Aged Care Act 1997

443

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	am No 131, 2015; <u>No 19, 2016</u>
s 96-3	am No 51, 2007; No 76, 2013
s 96-5	am No 132, 1999; No 76, 2013
s 96-8	rep No 137, 2000
	ad No 51, 2007
s 96-9	ad No 111, 2001
s 96-10	am No 132, 1999; No 52, 2004; No 136, 2006; No 76 and 99, 2013
s 96-11	rep No 136, 2012
s 96-12	rep No 1, 2008
Schedule 1	
Schedule 1	am No 45, 1998; No 132 and 146, 1999; No 158, 2000; No 52, 2004;
	No 59 and 100, 2005; No 28 and 156, 2006; No 51 and 109, 2007; No
	1 and 140, 2008; No 60, 2009; No 32, 46 and 86, 2011; No 197, 2012;
	No 76, 2013; No 13, 109 and 126, 2014; No 59, 2015; No 131, 2015;
	No 4, 2016; <u>No 19, 2016</u> ; No 55, 2016

444 Aged Care Act 1997

Endnote 5—Editorial changes

In preparing this compilation for registration, the following kinds of editorial change(s) were made under the *Legislation Act 2003*.

Note to subsection 25-4(1)

Kind of editorial change

Renumbering of provisions

Details of editorial change

Schedule 8 item 5 of the *Budget Savings (Omnibus) Act 2016* instructs to add a note to the end of subsection 25-4(1). However a note already appears at the foot of subsection 25-4(1).

This compilation was editorially changed by renumbering the existing "Note" to "Note 1" and the new "Note" to "Note 2" to bring it into line with legislative drafting practice.

Aged Care Act 1997

445

Registered: 7/11/16

Compilation No. 64